

BNACONSULTING

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR THE

**ALBION MIDDLE SCHOOL - KIVA LIGHTING
AND AV UPGRADE**

FOR THE

**BOARD OF EDUCATION
CANYONS SCHOOL DISTRICT**

MARCH 2025

BLANK PAGE

PROJECT DIRECTORY

PROJECT: **ALBION MIDDLE SCHOOL**
2755 NEWCASTLE DRIVE
SANDY, UTAH 84093
KIVA LIGHTING AND AV REMODEL

OWNER: **CANYONS SCHOOL DISTRICT**
9150 South 500 West
Sandy, Utah 84070
Steve McCleary (801) 826-5015

**ELECTRICAL
ENGINEER:** **BNA CONSULTING**
4225 Lake Park Blvd Suite 275
West Valley City, Utah 84120
801 532 2196 fax 801 532-2305
Robert Kaldahl rkaldahl@bnaconsulting.com
Drayton Bailey drayton@bnaconsulting.com

BLANK PAGE

INDEX

DIVISION AND SECTION TITLE

AIA CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A201-2017	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
A310-2010	BID BOND
A312-2010	PERFORMANCE BOND
A701-2018	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
G701-2017	CHANGE ORDER
G702-1992	APPLICATION & CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT
G704-2017	CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
G706A-1994	CONTRACTORS AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS
G707-1994	CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT
G710-2017	ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS
G714-2017	CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

DIVISION 1

SECTION 01 10 00	SUMMARY
SECTION 01 11 40	WORK RESTRICTIONS
SECTION 01 17 70	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
SECTION 01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION 01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01 41 00	DEMOLITION
SECTION 01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION 01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

DIVISION 26

SECTION 26 05 00	ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
SECTION 26 05 02	ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS AND O & M MANUALS
SECTION 26 05 07	ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT
SECTION 26 05 19	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V AND BELOW)
SECTION 26 05 26	GROUNDING
SECTION 26 05 29	SUPPORTING DEVICES
SECTION 26 05 32	CONDUIT RACEWAYS
SECTION 26 05 33	ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS
SECTION 26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 26 28 16	MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS
SECTION 26 41 19	DEMOLITION
SECTION 26 51 00	INTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING
SECTION 26 55 61	STAE RIGGING AND LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 27

SECTION 27 15 00	TELEPHONE & DATA SYSTEMS CSD – CABLING STANDARD
SECTION 27 41 00	AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 27 41 01	AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS CHECKLIST

BLANK PAGE

AIA[®] Document A201[®] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

BNA Consulting
4225 W. Lake Park Boulevard, Suite 275
West Valley City, UT 84120

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™]–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,

9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,

4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,

9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,

7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,

13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,

3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,

3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,

9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,

15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, **11.1.3**, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,

9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
 13.4.4
 Certificates of Insurance
 9.10.2
Change Orders
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,
 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,
 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
 Claims, Notice of
 1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
 15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
 Claims for Damages
 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,
 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Claims Subject to Arbitration
 15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
 3.9.1, **4.2.4**
 Completion, Conditions Relating to
 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
 Completion, Substantial
 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
 Compliance with Laws
 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,
 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,
 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions
 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract
 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
 Consent, Written
 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
 1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,
7.3, 9.3.1.1
 Construction Schedules, Contractor's
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
 Contract Administration
 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
 to
 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,
9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,
 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
 Contract Time
 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,
 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,
 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
 8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
 Contractor, Definition of
3.1, **6.1.2**
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Contractor's Employees
 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,

10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
 1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
 Contractor's Representations
 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
 3.2
 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
 2.2.2, 9.7
 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
 14.1
 Contractor's Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Contractor's Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Coordination and Correlation
 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
 Copyrights
 1.5, **3.17**
 Correction of Work
 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
 Costs
 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
 Damages, Claims for
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Damages for Delay
 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
 Decisions of the Architect
 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification
 9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
 Definitions
 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
 Disputes
 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
 3.11
 Effective Date of Insurance
 8.2.2

Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
 Employees, Contractor's
 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
 Equipment, Labor, or Materials
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to

Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION

OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives
4.2.10

Property Insurance
10.2.5, 11.2

Proposal Requirements
1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10

Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12

Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of
3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11

Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1

Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6

Specifications
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS
5

Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, 11.3

Substances, Hazardous
10.3

Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect
2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's

sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction

Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall

continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the

Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly

make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the

Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect.

However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid

Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time

within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault

of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable

to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of

the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or

destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that

sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of

liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived

as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in

writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

BOND AMOUNT: \$

PROJECT:

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

common law bond.

Signed and sealed this Eleventh day of March , Two Thousand Twenty-Five

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

(Witness)

SURETY *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

(Witness)



Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: 03-11-2025

Amount: \$

Description:

(Name and location)

Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:

Company: *(Corporate seal)*

Company: *(Corporate seal)*

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
(Signature)

SURETY *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

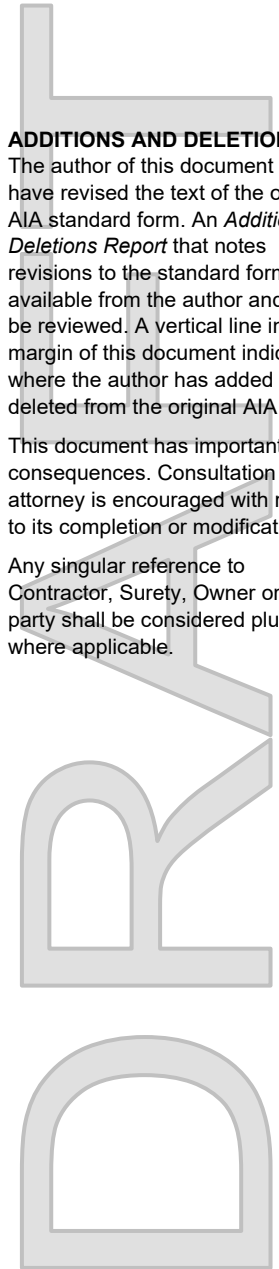
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

THE ARB

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction

- Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
 - .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

THE
LE
A
R
D

AIA[®] Document A701[®] – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

BNA Consulting
4225 W. Lake Park Boulevard, Suite 275
West Valley City, UT 84120

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding

Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding

Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “No Change” or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder’s refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent’s authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning [redacted] days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

[redacted]

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

[redacted]

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the

Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of

the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

- .7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

Change Order

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*
 Canyon School District Albion Middle
 School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel
 2755 Newcastle Drive
 Sandy, UT 84093

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
 Contract For:
 Date: 03-11-2025

CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:
 Change Order Number: 001
 Date:

OWNER: *(Name and address)*
 Canyons School District
 9150 S. 500 W.
 Sandy, UT 84070

ARCHITECT: *(Name and address)*
 BNA Consulting
 4225 W. Lake Park Boulevard, Suite
 275
 West Valley City, UT 84120

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*
 Unknown

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original	was	\$	0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders		\$	0.00
The	prior to this Change Order was	\$	0.00
The	will be unchanged by this Change Order in the amount of	\$	0.00
The new	including this Change Order will be	\$	0.00

The Contract Time will be unchanged by () days.
 The new date of Substantial Completion will be

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

OWNER *(Signature)*

(Printed name, title, and license number if required)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

 Date

 Date

 Date

AIA Document G702® – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: Canyons School District 9150 S. 500 W. Sandy, UT 84070	PROJECT: Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel 2755 Newcastle Drive Sandy, UT 84093	APPLICATION NO: 001 PERIOD TO: March 31, 2025 CONTRACT FOR: CONTRACT DATE: 03-11-2025 PROJECT NOS: / /
Distribution to:		
OWNER : []		
ARCHITECT : []		
CONTRACTOR : []		
FIELD : []		
OTHER : []		

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703®, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....	0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....	0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2).....	0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....	0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0.00% of Completed Work	
(Column D + E on G703: 0.00)=	0.00
b. 0.00% of Stored Material	
(Column F on G703: 0.00)=	0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....	0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE.....	0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT.....	0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)	
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....	0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE	
(Line 3 less Line 6)	0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____
 State of: _____
 County of: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before
 me this _____ day of _____
 Notary Public:

My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	0.00	0.00
Total approved this Month	0.00	0.00
TOTALS	0.00	0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		0.00

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
Canyon School District Albion Middle
School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:

Date:
03-11-2025

CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:
Certificate Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
BNA Consulting
4225 W. Lake Park Boulevard, Suite
275
West Valley City, UT 84120

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*
Unknown

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information, and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated below is the date established by this Certificate. *(Identify the Work, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)*

{{@signerTag}}
ARCHITECT *(Signature)*

(Printed name, title, and license number if required)

Date Of Substantial Completion

WARRANTIES

The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto, or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Identify the list of Work to be completed or corrected.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within () days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

Cost estimate of Work to be completed or corrected: \$

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, and other items identified below shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

{{@signerTag}}

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

{{@signerTag}}

OWNER *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

THE
AIA
BR
D

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i> Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel 2755 Newcastle Drive Sandy, UT 84093	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER :	OWNER: []
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i> Canyons School District 9150 S. 500 W. Sandy, UT 84070	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: []
	CONTRACT DATED: 03-11-2025	CONTRACTOR: []
		SURETY: []
		OTHER: []

STATE OF: _____
COUNTY OF: _____

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*
Unknown

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** OWNER: []
Canyon School District Albion Middle **CONTRACT FOR:** ARCHITECT: []
School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel **CONTRACT DATED:** CONTRACTOR: []
2755 Newcastle Drive 03-11-2025 SURETY: []
Sandy, UT 84093 OTHER: []

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*
Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

Unknown
[Redacted]

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

Unknown
[Redacted]

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall
not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

[Redacted Signature Lines]

SURETY *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Attest:
(Seal):

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
Canyon School District Albion
Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV
Remodel
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:

Date:
03-11-2025

ASI INFORMATION:
ASI Number:

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Canyons School District
9150 S. 500 W.
Sandy, UT 84070

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
BNA Consulting
4225 W. Lake Park Boulevard, Suite
275
West Valley City, UT 84120

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*
Unknown

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Signature)*

(Printed name, title, and license number if required)

Date

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: <i>(name and address)</i> Canyon School District Albion Middle School Kiva Lighting & AV Remodel 2755 Newcastle Drive Sandy, UT 84093	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date: 03-11-2025	CCD INFORMATION: Directive Number: Date:
OWNER: <i>(name and address)</i> Canyons School District 9150 S. 500 W. Sandy, UT 84070	ARCHITECT: <i>(name and address)</i> BNA Consulting 4225 W. Lake Park Boulevard, Suite 275 West Valley City, UT 84120	CONTRACTOR: <i>(name and address)</i> Unknown

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

[Redacted description of change]

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

- Lump Sum unchanged \$ 0.00
- Unit Price of \$ 0.00 per
- Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee: 0.00
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)

[Redacted adjustment]

2. The Contract Time will be unchanged by (0) days.

NOTE: The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Signature)*

OWNER *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name, title, and license number if required)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Date

Date

Date

SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **ALBION MIDDLE SCHOOL – KIVA LIGHTING AND AV UPGRADE**

ALBION MIDDLE SCHOOL
2755 Newcastle Drive
Sandy, UT 84093

B. Owner: **CANYONS SCHOOL DISTRICT**
9150 South 500 West
Sandy, Utah 84047
Steve McCleary (801) 826-5015

C. Electrical Engineer: **BNA CONSULTING, INC.**
4225 Lake Park Blvd Suite 275
West Valley City, Utah 84120
801 532 2196 fax 801 532-2305
Eric Skinkis eskinkis@bnaconsulting.com
Drayton Bailey drayton@bnaconsulting.com

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The work of replacing existing lighting and providing new lighting controls to meet the current energy code is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. As shown on the drawings and as specified here-in.
- B. Type of Contract.
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on the Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to designated areas necessary for the completion of the work.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless the work is to be completed during the time when school is in session, all work shall be completed after hours and on weekends., Coordinate availability with the School District.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than two weeks in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than two weeks in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Engineer's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or on school property.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01140

WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of site. Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to immediate area of the work of this contract as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for owner occupancy of existing facility.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.3 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in and around completed areas of the work, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 140

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01770

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Observation procedures.
 - 2. Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 4. Warranties.
 - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Final cleaning.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting review for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the values of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Prepare and submit Project record Documents, Operation and Maintenance Manuals, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 4. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 5. Submit test records.
 - 6. Complete the final cleaning requirements.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final observation for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures".
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion review list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of, equipment, and systems.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needed correction.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Mark Record Prints to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 - 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original drawings.
 - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change order numbers, alternate numbers and similar identification where applicable.
- C. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- D. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda and contract modifications.
- E. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
 - 1. Operation Data:
 - a. Emergency instruction and procedures.
 - b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
 - c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations as applicable.
 - d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
 - 2. Maintenance Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
 - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
 - c. Maintenance procedures.
 - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
 - e. Maintenance record forms.
 - f. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
 - g. Copies of warranties and bonds.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index in heavy duty, 3 ring, vinyl covered, loose leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded

oversize sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or that might damage finished surfaces

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 770

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 012600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710,
- B. "Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade

discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Engineer.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Work Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule. Cost-loaded Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the schedule of values.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Engineer at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub schedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub schedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Engineer.
 - c. Engineer's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
 - 4. Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Round amounts to the nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment, or as provide by the owner.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. The Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions are made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 7. Copies of building permits.

8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 9. Initial progress report.
 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Engineer issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Conservation.
 - 3. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for a description of the Work and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
 - 2. See Specification 01 1770 Closeout Procedures for coordinating Contract closeout.
 - a. Contractor responsible for assembling and completing all recording drawings required by CYD. The contractor may hire engineer for CAD/Revit and printing services as needed.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with their hired sub-contractors, and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Additionally, contractor(s) responsible for coordinating with CYD construction department and school personnel.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Project closeout activities.
- C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
- D. Refer and adhere to CYD Project Bid and Construction Timeline.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless

indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Significant discussions and agreements reached will be recorded. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and subcontractors, within 2 days of meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction at a time convenient to Owner. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
1. Tentative construction schedule.
 2. Designation of responsible personnel.
 3. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 4. Procedures for processing Application for Payment.
 5. Submittal procedures.
 6. Use of the premises.
 7. Parking availability.
 8. Office, work, and storage areas.
 9. Security.
 10. Working hours.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress and coordination meetings at weekly intervals (or as required) as directed by the Owner. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- E. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress on involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Agenda: review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so.
- G. Schedule Updating: revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 310

SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project management and Coordination" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include the time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Engineer will NOT furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
 - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

1.5

1. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. The architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in the same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

- C. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
 1. Indicate the name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.

1.6

1. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810.
 - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).

- 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Engineer.
 - 6) Name of Contractor.
 - 7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 9) Category and type of submittal.
 - 10) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 11) Specification Section number and title.
 - 12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 15) Transmittal number.
 - 16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 17) Remarks.
 - 18) Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- C. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
1. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 2. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will not return copies.
 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 5. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. The engineer will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; the remainder will be returned.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- E. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include a list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEERS' ACTION

- A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineers will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Defect Assessment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2019.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
- B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit one digital copy of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.

- h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product but must be acceptable to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
- 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
- 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full-time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
 3. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
 4. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in Utah.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

BLANK PAGE

**SECTION 01 4100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and available existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction indicated on drawings .
 - 2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to Electrical, Theatrical Lighting, AV and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.02 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; do not burn or bury.
- C. Leave the site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

3.03 ASBESTOS

- A. Asbestos Report, Inspection, Assessment, and Abatement by Owner.
- B. If any asbestos is discovered by any contractor, the Owner and Architect are to be notified immediately.

END OF SECTION 01 4100

SECTION 01 5000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Controls: Barriers and enclosures.

1.02 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

1.03 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.04 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Prohibit smoking.
- C. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5000

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 6000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product

request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturers' disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Engineer's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Engineer's sample. Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within the specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - N/A

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Prebid meeting.
 - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
 - 3. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
 - 4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 26 0500

ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES:

- A. Alternate No.1 – Pendant replacement
 - a. Remove and replace the existing pendant fixtures with new LED fixtures. The new LED pendant fixture that is to be used is called out in the fixture schedule on the drawing. Included in replacement of the pendant fixtures will be the replacement of the dimming module in the dimmer rack with a relay module. DMX wiring will be added for the new fixtures, all the new DMX wiring must be ran in Conduit. The circuiting shown on the drawings will remain for the new LED pendant.
- B. Alternate No.2 – Lamp replacement.
 - a. The existing T8 lamps will be replaced with new LED retrofit lamps. The new lamps are to match the LED retrofit lamp that the District uses throughout its schools. Verify with the district if the existing ballast may remain or if it needs to be removed or if other updates to the fixture are required.
- C. Alternate No.3 – RGBW wall washing.
 - a. New RGBW LED wall wash fixtures will be attached to the wall to provide accent lighting and effects on the wall. A driver shall be provided for each fixture segment so that each fixture can be controlled separately. The LED drivers shall be located in the electrical room where the dimmer is located. The fixtures are controlled by DMX dimming; DMX cabling shall be provided for the new fixture.
- D. Alternate No.4 – Theatrical rigging replacement
 - a. The existing rigging system and rigging motors will be designed and will replace the existing rigging system for the stage lighting positions. The existing connector strips are being replaced as part of the base bid however all the motors, cables and rigging controls will be replaced as part of the alternate. The system will consist of a new motor controller that will replace the existing keyed switches that currently control the motors. The existing wiring feeding the existing motors will be reused to feed the new motors. New disconnects will be provided at the motors as required by code.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of electrical work is indicated on drawings and/or specified in Divisions 26, 27 and 28 sections of the specification. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following items.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>SECTION</u>
1. Electrical General Provisions	26 05 00

2.	Electrical Submittals O & M Manuals and Spare Parts	26 05 02
3.	Electrical Connections for Equipment	26 05 07
4.	Conductors and Cables	26 05 19
5.	Grounding	26 05 26
6.	Supporting Devices	26 05 29
7.	Conduit Raceway	26 05 32
8.	Electrical Boxes and Fittings	26 05 33
9.	Wiring Devices	26 27 26
10.	Motor and Circuit Disconnects	26 28 16
11.	Demolition	26 41 19
12.	Interior Building Lighting	26 51 00
13.	Canyons School District – Network Cabling Global Specification	27 15 00
14.	Audiovisual Systems	27 41 00
15.	Audiovisual Systems Checklist	27 41 01

- B. Use of standard industry symbols together with the special symbols, notes, and instructions indicated on the drawings describe the work, materials, apparatus and systems required as a portion of this work.
- C. Visit the site during the bidding period to determine existing conditions affecting electrical and other work. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

1.4 DEFINITION OF TERMS:

- A. The following terms used in Divisions 26, 27 and 28 documents are defined as follows:
 - 1. "Provide": Means furnish, install and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. "Furnish": Means purchase and deliver to project site.
 - 3. "Install": Means to physically install the items in-place.
 - 4. "Connect": Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment.

1.5 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.
- B. General and Supplementary Conditions: Drawings and general provisions of contract and Division 1 of the Specifications, apply to all Division 26, 27 and 28 sections.
 - 1. , 27 and 28, for material and installation requirements.
- C. Miscellaneous Metal Work:
 - 1. Provide fittings, brackets, backing, supports, rods, welding and pipe as required for support and bracing of raceways, lighting fixtures, panelboards, distribution boards, switchboards, motor controls centers, etc. See Division 5, Metals for material and installation requirements.
- D. Miscellaneous Lumber and Framing Work:
 - 1. Provide wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment. See Division 6, Rough Carpentry for material and installation requirements.

E. Moisture Protection:

1. Provide membrane clamps, sheet metal flashing, counter flashing, caulking and sealants as required for waterproofing of conduit penetrations and sealing penetrations in or through fire walls, floors and ceiling slabs and foundation walls. All penetrations through vapor barriers at slabs on grade shall be taped and made vapor tight. See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection for material and installation requirements.

F. Access panels and doors:

1. Provide in walls, ceiling, and floors for access to electrical devices and equipment. See Division 8, Doors and Windows for material and installation requirements.

G. Painting:

1. Provide surface preparation, priming and finish coating as required for electrical cabinets, exposed conduit, pull and junction boxes, poles, surface metal raceways, etc. See Division 9, Finishes for material and installation requirements.

1.6 WORK FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER ANOTHER SECTION REQUIRING CONNECTIONS UNDER THIS SECTION:

- A. Provide electrical service, make requisite connections and perform operational test. Items furnished and installed under other sections and connected under this section, include but are not limited to the following:

1. Electric motors.
2. Electric hardware.
3. Electric Chain Hoist.

1.7 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Before bidding, Contractor shall familiarize himself with the drawings, specifications and project site. Submit requests for clarification to Architect/Engineer in writing prior to issuance of final addendum. After signing the contract, the Contractor shall meet the intent, purpose, and function of the Contract Documents. Any costs of materials, labor and equipment arising therefrom, to make each system complete and operable, is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Reference to codes, standards, specifications and recommendations of technical societies, trade organizations and governmental agencies refers to the latest edition of such publications adopted and published prior to submittal of the bid proposed, unless noted otherwise herein. Such codes or standards are considered a part of this specification as though fully repeated herein.
- B. When codes, standards, regulations, etc. allow work of lesser quality or extent than is specified under this Division, nothing in said codes shall be construed or inferred as reducing the quality, requirements or extent of the Drawings and Specifications. Perform work in accordance with applicable requirements of all governing codes, rules and regulations including the following minimum standards, whether statutory or not:
1. National Electric Code (NEC).
 2. International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Standards: Comply with the following standards where applicable for equipment and

materials specified under this Division.

1. UL Underwriters' Laboratories
 2. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
 3. CBN Certified Ballast Manufacturers
 4. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
 5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 6. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 7. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories
- D. All electrical apparatus furnished under this Section shall conform to (NEMA) standards and the NEC and bear the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) label where such label is applicable.
- E. Comply with requirements of State and Local Ordinances. If a conflict occurs between these requirements and the Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. The Contractor accepts this responsibility upon submitting his bid, and no extra charge will be allowed after the contract is awarded. This shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the Contract Documents that may be in excess of the aforementioned requirements, and not contrary to same.
- F. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Furnish a certificate of approval to the Owner's Representative from the Inspection Authority at completion of the work.
- G. Employ only qualified craftsmen with at least three years of experience. Workmanship shall be neat, have a good mechanical appearance and conform to best electrical construction practices. Provide a competent superintendent to direct the work at all times. Any person found incompetent shall be discharged from the project and replaced by satisfactory personnel.
- H. Contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.
- I. Required Pre-Electrical Construction Meeting with Electrical Engineer: Electrical contractor/representative will be required to attend a pre-electrical construction meeting (approximately 30-60 minutes) with engineering representative in the electrical engineers office prior to electrical construction commencement. This meeting will address any questions on the part of the contractor and the expectations of the Engineer with regard to specifications, plans and site visits for both rough and finish electrical work.
- J. AV contractor shall attend the electrical pre-construction meeting per specification 26 0500.
1. Electrical Contractor shall inform the AV Installer of pre-construction meeting. AV Contractor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE ORDER PROPOSALS

- A. In the event that a submission of a change order is issued by the contractor, the following information will be required to be submitted by the contractor, prior to any consideration by the owner/architect.
- a. Where project manager or project engineer work is required, the labor cost shall not exceed 2% of the electrical portion of the change order.
 - b. All equipment, including conduit and wire, shall be itemized, identifying unit costs and quantities of equipment. Distributor quotes shall

- accompany all change order requests. The distributor quotes shall include costs for all equipment including conduit and wire. Lot pricing for equipment is not acceptable.
- c. The general contractor shall review and confirm that the quantity and costs of materials submitted appear reasonable for the scope proposed.
 - d. Labor units shall not exceed base NECA #1 standards. No adjustment factors shall be approved.
 - e. Any research and labeling time, shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor and shall not be included in the change order request.
 - f. Any costs associated with the purchase of tools or transportation shall be fully itemized for review by architect/owner.
 - g. Overtime rates shall only be approved where additional manpower cannot achieve the same result.
 - h. Change order form shall follow the following format:
 - i. PCO number
 - ii. Detailed description of work being performed
 - iii. Location on project where work is performed
 - iv. Chosen NECA column
 - v. Identified material:
 - 1. QTY
 - 2. Unit cost
 - 3. Mark up
 - 4. Material total
 - vi. Identified labor:
 - 1. QTY
 - 2. Unit cost
 - 3. Composite labor rate
 - 4. Labor total

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Maintain, on a daily basis, a complete set of "Record Drawings", reflecting an accurate record of work in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Show the complete routing and location of all feeders rated 100 amps and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.)
 - 2. Show the complete routing and location of all telecommunications conduits, systems raceways, and empty raceways, 1-1/4" and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.).
 - 3. Show all changes, deviations, addendum items, change orders, job instructions, etc., that change the work from that shown on the contract documents, including wall relocations, fixtures and device changes, branch circuiting changes, etc. Where locations of boxes, raceways, equipment, etc. are adjusted in the field to fit conditions, but such new locations may not be obvious by referring to the contract document, show new locations on the record drawings.
- B. At the discretion of the Architect/Engineer, the drawings will be reviewed on a periodic basis and used as a pre-requisite for progress payments. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout, or work without written authorization for such changes. The "Record Drawings" for daily recording shall consist of a set of blue line prints of the Contract Drawings.

- C. Upon completion of the work, purchase a complete set of electronic drawings. Transfer all "Record" information from the blue line prints to the drawings via the current CAD program that it was written. The Architect/Engineer shall review the drawings and the Contractor shall incorporate the resulting comments into the final record drawings. The Contractor shall make two complete copies of the drawings electronically and forward this to the Engineer.
- D. Certify the "Record Drawings" for correctness by placing and signing the following certifications of the first sheet of the drawings:

"CERTIFIED CORRECT (3/8" high letters)

(Name of General Contractor)

By: _____ Date: _____

(Name of Electrical Contractor)

By: _____ Date: _____

1.11 GUARANTEE:

- A. Ensure that electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes. Without additional charge, replace any work or materials that develop defect, except from ordinary wear and tear, within one year from the date of substantial completion. Exception: Incandescent and fluorescent lamps shall be guaranteed for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

1.12 OTHER:

- A. Right to Hire. "Client" agrees that during the project and for a period of twenty four (24) months following substantial completion that it will not, directly or indirectly, employ or solicit to employ BNA Personnel.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Products are specified by manufacturer name, description, and/or catalog number. Discrepancies between equipment specified and the intended function of equipment shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer in writing prior to bidding. Failure to report any conflict, including catalog numbers, discontinued products, etc., does not relieve the Contractor from meeting the intent of the contract documents nor shall it change the contract cost. If the Contractor is unable to interpret any part of the plans and/or specifications, or should he find discrepancies therein, he shall bring this to the attention of the Architect/Engineer who will issue interpretation and/or additional instructions to Bidders before the project is bid.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Provide products of manufacturers specified. Manufacturers catalog numbers and descriptions establish the quality of product required. Substitutions will be considered if a duplicate written application (2-copies) is at the office of the Architect/Engineer eight (8) working days prior to the day of the bidding. The application shall include the following: 1) A statement certifying that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified; that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible

dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents; 2) The specified and submittal catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration; 3) A pictorial and specification brochure.

- B. Any conflict arising from the use of substituted equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall bear all costs required to make the equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents.
- C. Samples may be required for non-standard or substituted items before installation during construction. Provide all samples as required.
- D. No materials or apparatus may be substituted after the bid opening except where the equipment specified has been discontinued.
- E. Provide only equipment specified in the Contract Documents or approved by addendum.

2.3 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Provide spare parts (fuses, diffusers, lamps, etc.) as specified. Transmit all spare parts to Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Layout electrical work in advance of construction to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary for proper installation; perform with care. Use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to building and equipment at no additional cost to the contract. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting structural members shall not be permitted.
- B. Since the drawings of floor, wall, and ceiling installation are made at small scale; outlets, devices, equipment, etc., are indicated only in their approximate location unless dimensioned. Locate outlets and apparatus symmetrically on floors, walls and ceilings where not dimensioned, and coordinate such locations with work of other trades to prevent interferences. Verify all dimensions on the job. Do not scale the electrical drawings, but refer to the architectural and mechanical shop drawings and project drawings for dimensions as applicable.
- C. Perform for other trades, the electrical wiring and connection for all devices, equipment or apparatus. Consult Architectural, Mechanical, and other applicable drawings, and all applicable shop drawings to avoid switches, outlets, and other equipment from being hidden behind doors, cabinets, counters, heating equipment, etc., or from being located in chalkboards, tackboards, glass panels, etc. Relocate buried electrical devices and/or connections as directed at no additional cost.
- D. Coordinate the location of outlets, devices, connections, and equipment with the supplier of the systems furniture prior to rough-in.
- E. Where conduit, outlets or apparatus are to be encased in concrete, it must be located and secured by a journeyman or foreman present at the point of installation. Check locations of the electrical items before and after concrete and/or masonry installation and relocate displaced items.
- F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

3.2 CLEAN:

- A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, packing cartons and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this Division.
- B. Clean fixtures, interiors and exteriors of all equipment, and raceways. Replace all filters in electrical equipment upon request for Substantial Completion.

3.3 POWER OUTAGES:

- A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the Owner. Include all costs for overtime work in bid.
- B. Submit written request at least 7 days in advance of scheduled outage and proceed with outage only after receiving authorization from the Owner's Representative.
- C. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. In no case shall storage interfere with traffic conditions in any public thoroughfare or constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

3.5 ROOF PENETRATIONS:

- A. Where raceways penetrate roofing or similar structural area, provide appropriate roof jack coordinate with the roofing contractor and the Architect in order to match the vent with the roof construction. The jack shall be sized to fit tightly to raceway for weather-tight seal, and with flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing in all sides or as required by the roof type of construction. Completely seal opening between inside diameter of roof flashing and outside diameter of penetrating raceways. Coordinate all work with work required under roofing section of specifications.

3.6 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

- A. Seal all penetrations for work of this section through fire rated floors, walls and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. The fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor, wall or ceiling that it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the National Electrical Code. Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry walls, floors, slabs, and similar structures. Where applicable, provide [3M](#) CID cast-in device for floor slabs. Where applicable, provide [3M](#) fire barrier sealing penetration system, and/or IPC Flame Safe Fire Stop System, and/or Chase Foam fire stop system, including wall wrap, partitions, caps, and other accessories as required. All materials to comply with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814). Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of sealing fittings and barrier sealing systems.

3.7 PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:

- A. Upon completion of equipment and system installation, assemble all equipment Factory Representatives and Subcontractors for system start-up.
- B. Each Representative and Subcontractor shall assist in start-up and check out their

respective system and remain at the site until the total system operation is accepted by the Owner's representative.

- C. The Factory Representative and/or System Subcontractor shall give personal instruction on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the Owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel. To certify acceptance of operation and instruction by the Owner's Representative, the contractor shall prepare a written statement as follows:
 - 1. This is to certify that the Factory Representative and System Subcontractor for each of the systems listed below have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.
 - 2. The Owner's Representative has received complete and thorough instruction in the operation and maintenance of each system.

SYSTEM	FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE
(List systems included)	(List name and address of Factory Representative)

Owner's Representative

Contractor

- D. Send copy of acceptance to Architect/Engineer.

3.8 FINAL REVIEW:

- A. At the time of final review, the project foreman shall accompany the reviewing party, and remove coverplates, panel covers and other access panels as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0502

ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS AND O & M MANUALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to all Division 26, 27 and 28 sections.
- B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full. Contractor must review the entire set of plans and specifications. Reviewing only the electrical set is not acceptable.
- C. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.

1.2 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. GENERAL:

- 1. After the Contract is awarded but prior to ordering, manufacture, or installation of any equipment, prepare complete Submittals including shop drawings, product data, brochures, etc. for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specification.
- 2. Review of Submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions and/or errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from the Contract Document's requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings and Brochures, the requirements of the Contract Document's shall govern and are not waived, or superseded in any way by the review of the Shop Drawings and Brochures.
- 3. Submittals are reviewed, not approved. Comments made within submittals do not alter the contract documents in any way. The contractor is still responsible, regardless of comments (if any) made within submittals, for complying with drawings and specifications.
- 4. Notify engineer in writing if any of the comments noted in the submittals alter the contract cost. A comment within the submittal process which increases/decreases cost of product is not an authorization to the contractor under any circumstances to proceed.
- 5. Notify engineer of any modifications between contract documents and submittals. It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure compliance.
- 6. ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:
 - a. Provide submittals in Portable Document Format (PDF).
 - b. Documents must be electronically bookmarked and keyword searchable using Adobe Acrobat (<http://www.adobe.com/acrobat>) or Bluebeam Revu (<http://www.bluebeam.com>) for each relevant section. For example,

include electronic bookmarks separating "Light Fixtures" from "Panelboards".

- c. Electronically highlight all options for light fixtures, electrical equipment, etc. Manual highlighting and scanning of the documents is NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.
- d. Provide only completed cutsheets for all fixture and equipment types. Blank cutsheets submitted with a schedule are NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.
- e. At the time of submission, the electrical contractor shall provide a complete and comprehensive submission of all required specification sections/shop drawings at the same time. Exceptions may be given, with prior approval, for time-sensitive equipment.
- f. A maximum of one submittal per specification section is allowed. It is NOT acceptable to provide a product by product submittal. Single product by product submittals will NOT be reviewed.

B. SCHEDULING

1. GENERAL

- a. A minimum period of two weeks, exclusive of transmittal time, will be required each time Submittals are submitted or resubmitted for review. This time period shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data.
- b. If the shop drawings are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of \$1,200.00 for the third review and any additional reviews required prior to commencement of the third review.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. PRE-SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- a. Prior to submission of the Shop Drawings and Project Data, review and certify that they are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Verify all dimensional information to ensure proper clearance for installation of equipment.
- b. Shop drawings requiring the use of electronic documents (floor plans, Lighting plans, fire alarm plans, etc.) shall be requested via a request for information (RFI) through the general contractor. Electronic documents will be provided to the Architect for distribution. No direct vendor requests will be accepted.
- c. Contractor is completely responsible for the content of the submittal

2. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Certifications shall be written or in the form of rubber stamp impressions as follows:

- i. I hereby certify that this Shop Drawing and/or Brochure has been checked prior to submittal and that it complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for this Project.

(Name of Electrical Subcontractor)

Name _____.

Position _____ Date _____.

- b. Brochures to be submitted shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information. Brochures submitted shall contain only information relevant to the particular equipment or materials to be furnished. The Contractor shall not submit catalogs that describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all irrelevant information is marked out, or unless relevant information is clearly marked. Brochures from each manufacturer shall be identified and submitted separately.
- c. Shop Drawings shall be done in an easily legible scale and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to clearly describe the equipment or apparatus, and its location. Drawings shall be prepared by an Engineer/Draftsmen skilled in this type of work. Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/4" = 1'0" scale.
- d. Observe the following rules when submitting the Shop Drawings and Brochures.
 - i. Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner, and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the sheet or brochure, name and location of the building; names of the Architect and Electrical Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, Manufacturer, Supplier/Vendor, etc., date of submittal, and the date of correction and revision. Unless the above information is included the submittal will be returned for resubmittal.
 - 1. Submittal Identification shall include the following:
 - a. A unique number, sequentially assigned, shall be noted on the transmittal form accompanying each item submitted.
 - b. Original submittal numbers shall have the following format: "XXX-Y;" where "XXX" is the originally assigned submittal number and "Y" is a sequential letter assigned for resubmittals (for example, A, B, or C being the first, second, and third resubmittals, respectively). Submittal 25B, for example, is the second resubmittal of Submittal 25.
 - e. SPECIFICATION section and paragraph to which submittal applies.

D. POST-SUBMITTAL

- 1. Check all materials and equipment after arrival on the job site and verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.3 PROVIDE SUBMITTALS AS REQUESTED FOR EACH OF THE SECTIONS LISTED BELOW:

- A. 26 0533 Electrical Boxes and Fittings
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each type of floor box used on project.
- B. 26 0553 Electrical Identification

1. Submit manufacturer's data on each type of electrical identification products
 - a. Submit one sample of each component of the electrical identification system as follows: Wire/cable tape marker, Tags, Engraved, plastic laminate labels, Arc-flash hazard labels
- C. 26 0943 Lighting Control Equipment
 1. Submit manufacturer's data on lighting control equipment including, but not limited to published catalog data sheets, rough-in diagrams and instructions for installation, operating and maintenance, suitable for inclusion in maintenance manuals.
 2. Meet with the electrical engineer at their office prior to preparation of shop drawings to discuss and verify specific programming and zoning requirements of system(s).
 3. Meet with the lighting representative/manufacturer of the approved and accepted lighting control equipment to verify and understand specific installation requirements associated with that system.
- D. 26 2726 Wiring Devices
 1. Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wiring devices.
- E. 26 5100 Interior Building Lighting
 1. Submit manufacturer's data on interior and lighting fixtures.
 2. Submit dimensioned drawings of lighting fixtures. Submit fixture shop drawings in PDF format with separate sheet for each fixture, assembled in luminaire "type" alphabetical order, with proposed fixture catalog number and accessories clearly indicated on each sheet.
 3. When applicable submit standard color samples with the shop drawings. If standard colors are not acceptable, a color sample will be provided to the fixture manufacturer. Return of the shop drawings will be delayed until color samples are provided.
 4. Submit ballast and driver manufacturer cut sheets.
 5. Submit a list of all lamps used on projects.
 - a. Stock of all spare items shall be delivered as directed to Owner's storage space. All components shall be labeled to match construction document nomenclature.
- F. 27 1500 Canyons School District – Network Cabling Global Specification
 1. See district specifications for exact submittal requirements.
 2. Provide proof of RCDD certification and connectivity manufacturer certification.
 3. Provide submittals for all racks/cabinets; patch panels, devices, cabling, firestopping solutions, tray, non-continuous cable support devices, grounding equipment, and miscellaneous equipment to be used on project. Where multiple part numbers are listed on a datasheet/cutsheet, highlight or circle applicable part.
 4. Provide color samples of all available standard color faceplates to architect.
 5. Provide proposed labeling scheme for approval by owner/engineer.
 6. Provide catalog cutsheets of all test equipment that will be used.

- G. 27 5123 - Intercommunication Systems– Update System and Programming as required
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on intercom system devcies including, but not limited to, roughing-in diagrams and instructions for installation, operating and maintenance, suitable for inclusion in maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Provide shop drop drawings updating existing system.

H.

1.4 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide operating instruction and maintenance data books for all equipment and materials furnished under this Division.
- B. Submit four copies of operating and maintenance data books for review at least four weeks before final review of the project. Assemble all data in a completely indexed volume or volumes and identify the size, model, and features indicated for each item. The binder (sized to the material) shall be a 2" slide lock unit (Wilson-Jones WLJ36544B). The cover shall be engraved with the job title in 1/2" high letters and the name and address of the Contractor in 1/4" high letters. Provide the same information in 1/8" letters on the spine.
- C. Include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in clearly and easily understandable form. Show serial numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, motor ratings, etc. Each unit shall have its own individual sheet. (Example: If two items of equipment A and D appear on the same sheet, an individual sheet shall be provided for each unit specified).
- D. Include the following information where applicable.
 - 1. Identifying name and mark number.
 - 2. Certified outline Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Parts lists.
 - 4. Performance curves and data.
 - 5. Wiring diagrams.
 - 6. Light fixture schedule with the lamps and ballast data used on the project for all fixtures
 - 7. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 8. Vendor's name and address for each item.
- E. The engineer will review the manuals and when approved, will forward the manuals on to the architect. If the manuals are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of \$1,200.00 for each review afterwards.
- F. Provide high quality video and audio recording for all training sessions. All trainings shall be recorded by utilizing a pro-grade digital camera system. Utilize camera tripod and record audio directly at the presenter. **Smartphone recordings are not allowed.**
- G. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual information for each section listed below in addition to the general requirements listed above.
 - 1. 26 0943 Lighting Control Equipment
 - a. Record Drawings
 - i. A complete set of 'as-builts' drawings showing installed wiring, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of this equipment shall be included in the operating and maintenance manuals upon complete

of the system.

- ii. Provide a DIGITAL COPY to the owner containing the information specified below. The DIGITAL COPY shall include all information required to allow the Owner to change the schedules themselves. The DIGITAL COPY shall contain a minimum of following:
 - 1. CAD drawing files of 'as-built' lighting control components and point to point connections.
 - 2. General configuration programming.
 - 3. Job specific configuration programming to include schedule.
 - 4. Tutorial file on complete programming of lighting control system.
2. 26 0943 Lighting Control Equipment
- a. Record Drawings
 - i. A complete set of 'as-builts' drawings showing installed wiring, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of this equipment shall be included in the operating and maintenance manuals upon complete of the system.
 - ii. Provide a DIGITAL COPY to the owner containing the information specified below. The DIGITAL COPY shall include all information required to allow the Owner to change the schedules themselves. The DIGITAL COPY shall contain a minimum of following:
 - 1. CAD drawing files of 'as-built' lighting control components and point to point connections.
 - 2. General configuration programming.
 - 3. Job specific configuration programming to include schedule.
 - 4. Tutorial file on complete programming of lighting control system.
3. 26 5100 Interior Lighting
- a. The supply two complete manuals consisting of, as a minimum, general system arrangement, lighting cutsheets, schematic of System components and options, factory test reports, trouble-shooting data, parts lists, preventative maintenance information, and warranty contact information.
4. 27 1500 Canyons School District – Network Cabling Global Specification
- a. Adhere to district specific requirements outlines within specifications.
 - b. Test Results as outlined in Section 27 1500
 - c. Manual shall include all service, installation, programming and warranty, including test results for each cable.
 - d. Provide laminated plans (minimum size 11 x 17) of all telecommunications

record drawings (including riser diagrams) in each and every EF, ER and TR.

e. Record Drawings

- i. The Owner shall provide electronic (DWG) format of telephone/data system drawings that as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the telecommunications contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Owner.
- ii. Provide a complete set of "as built" drawings in paper and electronic (DWG and PDF) formats showing cabinets, racks, patch panels, wiring, specific interconnections between all equipment and internal wiring of equipment within 30 working days of completion. Drawings are to include all labeling information used in denoting equipment used in the installation. Labeling, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

5. 27 4100 Audiovisual Systems

- a. Provide a list of finish options for selection. Do not order any equipment if finishes have not been selected on the shop drawings.
- b. Provide shop drawings for 27 4100 at the time of original shop drawing submission. Do not order AV equipment from the first submission. One hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the time of AV equipment installation, provide a second submission of AV equipment only. Provide current equivalent if specified model has been discontinued.
- c. The following items shall be included in the shop drawings submittal:
 - i. Project manager's written proof, with signature and date, that shop drawings and/or brochure has been checked for accuracy prior to submittal. Shop drawings to comply in all respects with the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications for this project.
 - ii. A complete bill of materials, broken out per system type, for all components, accessories and hardware to be provided in order to assemble a complete and working system as described within the contract documents.
 1. The bill of material is intended to be used to verify equipment within each system. Only one cut sheet per unique product type is required.
 2. Example several systems may require the same flat panel display mount, that mount should be listed in each system type with only one (1) cut sheet provided for that product.
 - iii. Manufacturer's data sheets and installation details for all devices, plates, cables and similar equipment. Product data showing multiple options, products and/or models shall be clearly marked identifying the specific options, products and/or models being provided.

- iv. Signal flow drawings showing all audio, video, control, network and power connections required between all pieces of equipment within each system.
 - 1. Unique cable/wire identifier for each connection that correspond to field cabling labelling scheme.
 - 2. All connections require connector type and male/female termination to be identified. Type shall correspond to a connector legend or shall be clearly identified per instance.
 - 3. Wiring pinouts for all multipin connectors used
 - 4. Detailed panel drawings showing wall, floor, rack, etc. input/output panel dimensions, connector types and text labeling for each connection shown
 - 5. Physical location information for each device.
 - 6. Upon request AV Consult's signal flow drawings may be utilized for signal flow documentation within the shop drawings, provided, the items above are included. Contractor shall make request for electronic files as indicated in section 1.2.C.
 - v. Equipment rack elevations.
 - vi. Matrix routing and preset configuration tables, and digital signal processing configuration details.
 - vii. Wireless microphone transmission frequencies.
 - viii. Submit all manufacturer training, 3rd party and/or organization certificates for each equipment and/or systems required for the implementation of this specification.
- d. All touch panel layouts, page logic functions and control system functionality, shall be submitted and approved by the Owner and AV Consultant prior to installation and programming of the control systems. Contractor shall submit the following information at the following stages during the construction of the GUI.
- i. Draft Stage: Draft drawings and/or sketches of; basic layouts, button details, text details and page flip progression. Include control schemes for all applicable devices in system.
 - ii. Intermediate Stage: Intermediate Touch Panel Menus designed with manufacturer's software. Submit printouts and/or software files for review. Include detailed layouts, extensive control schemes for all controlled components, comprehensive button and text configurations, page flips and pop-up progression. Incorporate any changes or comments from previous stage mentioned above.
 - iii. Demo Stage: Provide an active Touch Panel and controller to extensively demonstrate the operation of the control system. Demo of system shall be subject for

review and considered as a deliverable. Include all revised detailed layouts, extensive control schemes for all controlled components, comprehensive button and text configurations, page flips and pop-up progression. Incorporate any changes or comments from the previous stage mentioned above.

- iv. Final Stage: Submit Final Touch Panel Menus designed with manufacturer's software. Submit printouts and software files for review. Include all detailed layouts, all revised control schemes for all controlled components, revised button and text configurations, page flips and pop-up progression. Include final page configurations for control of system from the touch panel. Incorporate any and all changes or comments from the previous stage mentioned above.

6. 27 5123 Intercommunications System

- a. Provide updated programming and as-built drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 0502

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0507

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-23 section making reference to electrical connections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical connection for equipment includes final electrical connection of all equipment having electrical requirements. Make final connections for all owner furnished equipment. See other applicable portions of specification for building temperature control wiring requirements.
- B. Refer to sections of other Divisions for specific individual equipment power requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. NEC COMPLIANCE: Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to type products used and installation of electrical power connections.
- B. UL LABELS: Provide electrical connection products and materials that have been UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, raceways, conductors, cords, cord caps, wiring devices, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices, terminations, and connections as required. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials (insulation displacement type) designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable. See Section 26 0532, Conduit Raceways; Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices; and Section 26 0519 Conductors and Cables for additional requirements. Provide final connections for equipment consistent with the following:
 - 1. Permanently installed fixed equipment - flexible seal-tite conduit from branch circuit terminal equipment, or raceway; to equipment, control cabinet, terminal junction box or wiring terminals. Totally enclose all wiring in raceway.
 - 2. Movable and/or portable equipment - wiring device, cord cap, and multi-conductor cord suitable for the equipment and in accordance with NEC requirements (Article 400).
 - 3. Other methods as required by the National Electrical Code and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS:

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with connector manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams.
- C. Coordinate installation of electrical connections for equipment with equipment installation work.
- D. Verify all electrical loads (voltage, phase, horse power, full load amperes, number and point of connections, minimum circuit ampacity, etc.) for equipment furnished under other Divisions of this specification, by reviewing respective shop drawings furnished under each division. Meet with each subcontractor furnishing equipment requiring electrical service and review equipment electrical characteristics. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted on the electrical drawings to Architect before proceeding with rough-work. In summary, it is not in the Electrical Engineers scope to review the shop drawings from other trades/divisions.
- E. Obtain and review the equipment shop drawings to determine particular final connection requirements before rough-in begins for each equipment item.
- F. Refer to basic materials and methods Section 26 0553 Electrical Identification, Conductors, for identification of electrical power supply conductor terminations.

END OF SECTION 26 0507

SECTION 26 0519

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V AND BELOW)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to conductors and cables specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical conductor and electrical cable work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:
 - 1. Copper Conductors (600V)
 - 2. Aluminum Conductor (600V)
 - 3. 0-10V Class 1 Circuits
- C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:
 - 1. Feeders
 - 2. Branch Circuits
 - 3. 0-10V Class 1 Circuits

1.3 RECORDS SUBMITTAL:

- A. Submit record in triplicate of megohmmeter readings to Architect/Engineer. Please see paragraphs 3.2A AFTER INSTALLATION TEST FOR CABLE 600 VOLTS AND BELOW for testing requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical conductors and cable. Comply with UL standards and provide electrical conductors and cables that have been UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA/Insulated Cable Engineers Association standards pertaining to materials, construction and testing of conductors and cable.
- C. Comply with applicable portions of ANSI/ASTM and IEEE standards pertaining to construction of conductors and cable.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Refer to Section 26 0502 for electrical submittal requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER AND ALUMINUM CONDUCTORS (600V):

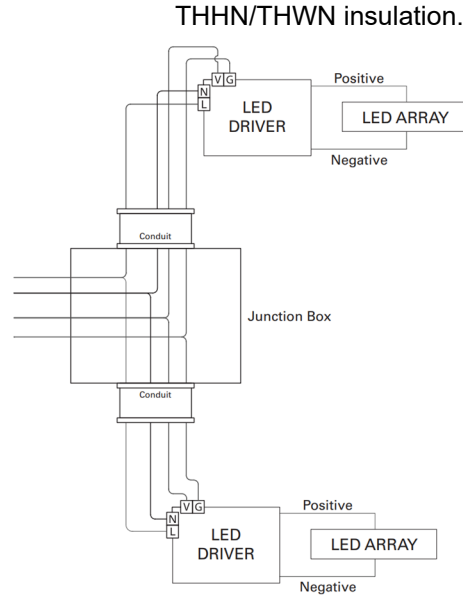
- A. Provide factory-fabricated conductors of sizes, ratings, materials, and types indicated for

each service. Where not indicated provide proper selection to comply with project's installation requirements and NEC standards. Provide conductors in accordance with the following:

1. Service Entrance Conductors – Copper/Aluminum conductor; see drawings for insulation type.
 2. Distribution and Panelboard Feeders; and Other Conductors, #2 AWG and Larger – Copper/Aluminum conductor; see drawings for insulation type.
 3. Branch Circuit Conductors and All Conductors #3 AWG and Smaller - Copper conductor, with THHN/THWN insulation. Size all conductors in accordance with NEC; minimum size to be #12 AWG.
 4. Aluminum Conductors. Where aluminum conductors are specified for use, provide compact stranded Aluminum Association 8000- series alloy conductor material.
 - a. [Stabiloy - Alcan Cable](#)
 - b. [Triple E - Southwire](#)
- B. Provide connectors and terminations for aluminum-alloy conductors of hydraulic compression type only, listed under UL 486-B, and marked "AL 7CU" for 75o rated circuits, and "AL9CU" for 90o rated circuits.
- C. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer. Where phase conductors share a common neutral they must have a means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuits originate. The ungrounded and neutral conductors of a multi-wire branch circuit must be grouped together by wire ties at the point of origination.
- D. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.
- E. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

2.2 COPPER LOW VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS (0-10V CIRCUITS):

- A. 0-10V Class 1 Circuits:
1. General:
 - a. Provide Class 1 circuits for all 0-10V dimming installations. Class 1 circuits shall be permitted to be installed with other circuits as specified in NEC 725.48 (A) and (B):
 - i. Class 1 circuits shall be permitted to occupy the same cable, cable tray, enclosure, or raceway without regard to whether the individual circuits are alternating or direct current, provided all conductors are insulated for the maximum voltage of any conductors in the cable, cable tray, enclosure or raceway.
 - ii. Class 1 circuits shall be permitted to be installed with power supply conductors as specified:
 1. Class 1 and power supply circuits shall be permitted to occupy the same cable, enclosure, or raceway only when functionally associated.
 - iii. Utilize purple and grey copper conductors, with



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install electric conductors and cables as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- B. Coordinate installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface.
- C. Cables may be pulled by direct attachment to conductors or by use of basket weave pulling grip applied over cables. Attachment to pulling device shall be made through approved swivel connection. Nonmetallic jacketed cables of small size may be pulled directly by conductors by forming them into a loop that pull wires can be attached; remove insulation from conductors before forming the loop. Larger sizes of cable may be pulled by using basket weave pulling grip, provided the pulling force does not exceed limits recommended by manufacturer; if pulling more than one cable, bind them together with friction tape before applying the grip. For long pulls requiring heavy pulling force, use pulling eyes attached to conductors.
- D. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable pulling tension, side wall pressure, and minimum allowable bending radius. In all cases, pulling tension applied to the conductors shall be limited to 0.008 lbs. per circular mil of conductor cross-section area.
- E. Pull in cable from the end having the sharpest bend; i.e. bend shall be closest to reel. Keep pulling tension to minimum by liberal use of lubricant, and turning of reel, and slack feeding of cable into duct entrance. Employ not less than one man at reel and one in pullhole during this operation.
- F. For training of cables, minimum bend radius to inner surface of cable shall be 12 times cable diameter.
- G. Where cable is pulled under tension over sheaves, conduit bends, or other curved surfaces, make minimum bend radius 50% greater than specified above for training.
- H. Use only wire and cable pulling compound recommended by the specific cable manufacturer, and that is listed by UL.

- I. Seal all cable ends unless splicing is to be done immediately. Conduit bodies shall not contain splices.
- J. Support all cables in pullholes, concrete trenches, and similar locations by cable racks and secure to rack insulators with nylon cord or self-locking nylon cable ties. Place each cable on separate insulator. In manholes, pullholes, concrete trenches, and similar locations, wrap strips of fire-proofing tape (approx. 1/16 inch thick by 3 inches wide) tightly around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping or in two butt-joined wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints in the first. Apply tape with the coated side toward the cable, and extend tape one inch into the ducts. To prevent unraveling, random wrap the fireproofing tape the entire length of the fireproofing with pressure sensitive glass cloth tape. Provide fireproofing tape of a flexible, conformable fabric having one side coated with flame retardant, flexible, polymeric coating and/or a chlorinated elastomer not less than 0.050 inch thick weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard. Provide tape that is noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, and that will not support combustion. Construct tape of materials that do not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage and fungus.
- K. Follow manufacturer's instructions for splicing and cable terminations.

3.2 AFTER INSTALLATION TEST FOR CABLE 600 VOLTS AND BELOW:

- A. Prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of circuitry, and for short circuits, Megger all circuits of 100 amp and greater rating. Correct malfunctions. Record all test data and provide written test report.
- B. Subsequent to wire and cable connections, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS: Refer to Section 26 0553 for requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide grounding as specified herein, and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Provide grounding and bonding of all electrical and communication apparatus, machinery, appliances, building components, and items required by the NEC to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, and equipment in accordance with all code requirements.
- D. Ground each separately derived system, as described in NEC Section 250-30, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Types of grounding in this section include the following:
 - 1. Enclosures
 - 2. Systems
 - 3. Equipment
 - 4. Other items indicated on drawings
- F. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical grounding and ground fault protection systems. Comply with applicable ANSI and IEEE requirements. Provide products that have been UL listed and labeled.
- B. Resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth, shall not exceed 5 ohms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Not Required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

- A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each electrical grounding system as specified herein, and as shown on drawings, including but not necessarily limited to, cables/wires, connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), grounding rods/electrodes and

plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, and other items and accessories needed for complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.

- B. ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTORS: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding conductors for grounding connections matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC. Provide with green insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEMS:

- A. Install electrical grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure grounding devices comply with requirements.
- B. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned and metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.
- C. Provide grounding for the entire raceway, enclosure, equipment and device system in accordance with NEC. All non-metallic raceways shall include copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with NEC. Include copper grounding conductor in all raceway installed in suspended slabs.
- D. Provide service entrance grounding by means of ground rods (quantity of two, driven exterior to building), by means of bonding to water main, and by means of bonding to building structural steel. In addition, provide a grounding electrode for not less than 30 lineal feet in concrete footing or foundation that is in direct contact with earth. Size electrode in accordance with NEC, but in no case, smaller than No. 4 AWG bare copper. Support electrode so as to be below finished grade near the bottom of the trench, and approximately three inches from the bottom or sides of the concrete. Locate a point of connection for inspection.
- E. Provide grounding conductors for dimming systems in accordance with manufacturer's requirement.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529
SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification section, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals, specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of supports, anchors, and sleeves is indicated by drawings and schedules and/or specified in other Division-26 sections. See Section 260532, Raceways, for additional requirements.
- B. Work of this section includes supports, anchors, sleeves and seals required for a complete raceway support system, including but not limited to: clevis hangers, riser clamps, C-clamps, beam clamps, one and two hole conduit straps, offset conduit clamps, expansion anchors, toggle bolts, threaded rods, U-channel strut systems, threaded rods and all associated accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to the construction and installation of electrical supporting devices. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA Std. Pub No. FB 1, "Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies". Provide electrical components that are UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Provide supporting devices; complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation; and as herein specified. See drawings for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as required, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA, NEC and ANSI/NEMA for installation of supporting devices.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.

- C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structures. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. For pre-and post tensioned construction, use pre-set inserts for support of all electrical work. Do not use toggle bolts, moly bolts, wood plugs or screws in sheetrock or plaster as support for any equipment or raceway.
- D. Independent support wires are not allowed as indicated as per NEC 300.11(B).

E. RACEWAYS:

- 1. Support raceways that are rigidly attached to structure at intervals not to exceed 8 feet on center, minimum of two straps per 10 foot length of raceway, and within 12" of each junction box, coupling, outlet or fitting. Support raceway at each 90° degree bend. Support raceway (as it is installed) in accordance with the following:

NUMBER OF RUNS	3/4" TO 1-1/4" Ø	1-1/2" & LARGER Ø
1	Full straps, clamps or hangers.	Hanger
2	Full straps, clamps or hangers.	Mounting Channel
3 or more	Mounting Channel	Mounting Channel

- 2. Support suspended raceways on trapeze hanger systems; or individually by means of threaded rod and straps, clamps, or hangers suitable for the application. Do not use "tie wire" as a portion of any raceway support system; do not support raceway from ceiling support wires.

F. FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT:

- 1. Provide rigid attachment of all floor mounted equipment to the floor slab or structural system. Provide 5/8" bolts or expansion anchors at each 90 degree corner and at intervals not to exceed 48" on center along entire perimeter of the equipment. Provide rigid attachment for all floor mounted switchboards, panelboards, power and control equipment, motor control centers, dimmer cabinets, transformers (provide neoprene vibrations isolators at anchor points), oil switches, battery packs and racks, and similar equipment furnished under Division 26, 27 and 28.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0532
CONDUIT RACEWAY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to electrical raceways and specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Division-26 is responsible to provide conduit and rough-in for all thermostat controls located within walls. Coordinate with the Controls Contractor and verify exact location of all thermostats. Obtain and review submittals of Temperature Control Equipment from Controls Contractor and Divisions 21-23.
- C. Types of raceways in this section include the following:
 - 1. Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 2. Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 3. Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5. Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 6. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. **MANUFACTURERS:** Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than three (3) years.
- B. **STANDARDS:** Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to raceways. Comply with applicable portions of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems; and provide products and components that have been UL-listed and labeled. Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of raceway systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Not Required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING:

- A. **GENERAL:**

1. Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".
- B. RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC): FS WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.
- C. INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT (IMC): FS WW-C-581.
- D. PVC EXTERNALLY COATED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: ANSI C80.1 and NEMA Std. Pub. No. RN 1.
- E. ALUMINUM CONDUIT: Not acceptable.
- F. ELECTRICAL NON-METALLIC TUBING (ENT) SYSTEM: Not acceptable.
- G. MC CABLE: Only acceptable as indicated below.
 1. The use of MC or MC-PCS cable is only acceptable for light fixture whips utilizing 0-10V control schemes, not longer than 72" in length, located above removable grid ceilings. All MC cable shall be provided with anti-short fittings.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers
 - i. AFC – MC Luminary Cable
 - ii. Encore – MC-LED Lighting Cable
 - iii. Southwire – MC-PCS Duo
- H. RIGID AND INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT FITTINGS:
 1. Provide fully threaded malleable steel couplings; raintight and concrete tight where required by application. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.
- I. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): FS WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.
- J. EMT FITTINGS:
 1. Provide insulated throat nylon bushings with non-indenter type malleable steel fittings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" larger. Cast or indenter type fittings are not acceptable.
- K. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT: FS WW-C-566, of the following type;
 1. Zinc-coated steel.
- L. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A.
- M. LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT:
 1. Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit; constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- N. LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.
- O. EXPANSION FITTINGS: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

2.2 NON-METALLIC CONDUIT AND DUCTS:

- A. GENERAL:
 1. Provide non-metallic conduit, ducts and fittings of types, sizes and weights as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".
- B. PVC AND ABS PLASTIC UTILITIES DUCT FITTINGS:
- C. ANSI/NEMA TC 9, match to duct type and material.

- D. HDPE CONDUIT: Not acceptable.

2.3 CONDUIT; TUBING; AND DUCT ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide conduit, tubing and duct accessories of types and sizes, and materials, complying with manufacturer's published product information, that mate and match conduit and tubing. Provide manufactured spacers in all duct bank runs.

2.4 SEALING BUSHINGS:

- A. Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ type CSB internal sealing bushings.

2.5 CABLE SUPPORTS:

- A. Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS:

- A. Install electrical raceways where indicated; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with the following:
 - 1. BRANCH CIRCUITS, SIGNAL AND CONTROL CIRCUITS, AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT CIRCUITS RATED LESS THAN 100 AMPS:
 - a. Install in electric metallic tubing (EMT). Below concrete slab-on-grade or in earth fill, install in non-metallic plastic duct. In areas exposed to weather, moisture, or physical damage, install in RMC or IMC. In suspended slabs, install in EMT (NOT APPROVED).
- B. Coordinate with other work including metal and concrete deck work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.
- C. Install raceway in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Provide a minimum of 12" clearance measured from outside of insulation from flues, steam and hot water piping, etc. Avoid installing raceways in immediate vicinity of boilers and similar heat emitting equipment. Conceal raceways in finished walls, ceilings and floor (other than slab-on-grade), except in mechanical, electrical and/or communication rooms, conceal all conduit and connections to motors, equipment, and surface mounted cabinets unless exposed work is indicated on the drawings. Run concealed conduits in as direct a line as possible with gradual bends. Where conduit is exposed in mechanical spaces, etc., install parallel with or at right angles to building or room structural lines. Do not install lighting raceway until piping and duct work locations have been determined in order to avoid fixtures being obstructed by overhead equipment.
 - 2. PVC conduit may be utilized within CMU and Block type walls. At the point exiting or offsetting from wall transition to EMT and metal electrical box as required.
 - 3. The required raceway size, for any given installation, shall remain the same throughout the entire length of the run. At no point shall any conduit be reduced in size.
 - 4. Where cutting raceway is necessary, remove all inside and outside burrs; make cuts smooth and square with raceway. Paint all field threads (or portions of

- raceway where corrosion protection has been damaged) with primer and enamel finish coat to match adjacent raceway surface.
5. Provide a minimum of 1 ½" from nearest surface of the roof decking to raceway.
 6. In open gymnasiums, auditoriums, etc; all conduit shall be installed in straight lines parallel to, or at right angles to, the structure or adjacent building elements. Separations between conduits and fastenings of conduits shall be neat and consistent. Conduit shall be installed as tight to the bottom of structural elements when parallel to joists as code will allow. Overall installation shall be accomplished in an aesthetic and workmanlike manner. No conduits shall be allowed to run perpendicular to the bottom chord and at the bottom of the joists.
 7. Provide conduit from device to device in open and/or exposed ceilings. Ceilings with clouds are considered open/exposed ceiling. No exposed cables shall be seen from below.
 8. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer. Where phase conductors share a common neutral they must have a means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuits originate. The ungrounded and neutral conductors of a multi-wire branch circuit must be grouped together by wire ties at the point of origination.
 9. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.
 10. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.
- D. Comply with NEC for requirements for installation of pull boxes in long runs.
 - E. Cap open ends of conduits and protect other raceways as required against accumulation of dirt and debris. Pull a mandrel and swab through all conduit before installing conductors. Install a 200 lb. nylon pull cord in each empty conduit run.
 - F. Replace all crushed, wrinkled or deformed raceway before installing conductors.
 - G. Do not use flame type devices as a heat application to bend PVC conduit. Use a heating device that supplies uniform heat over the entire area without scorching the conduit.
 - H. Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all bends greater than 22 degrees in buried conduit. Provide protective coating for RMC bend as specified herein.
 - I. Where raceways penetrate building, area ways, manholes or vault walls and floors below grade, install rigid metal conduit (RMC) for a minimum distance of 10 feet on the exterior side of the floor or wall measured from interior face. Provide OZ, Type FSK, WSK or CSMI sealing bushings (with external membrane clamps as applicable) for all conduit penetrations entering walls or slabs below grade. Provide segmented type CSB internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway.
 - J. Install liquid-tight flexible conduit for connection of motors, transformers, and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration.
 - K. Install spare 3/4" conduits (capped) from each branch panelboard into the ceiling and floor space. Run five into the ceiling space and five into the floor space. Where the floor is not accessible run six conduits into the ceiling space. Run conduits the required distance necessary to reach accessible ceiling space.
 - L. Provide OZ expansion fittings on all conduits crossing building expansion joints, both in slab and suspended.

- M. Provide OZ cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19; type as required by application.
- N. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables/conductors within raceways.
- O. Raceway installation below grade:
 - 1. Apply protective coating to metallic raceways in direct contact with earth or fill of any type; consisting of spirally wrapped PVC tape (1/2" minimum overlap of scotch wrap tape or equal); or factory applied vinyl cladding (minimum thickness .020 inches). Completely wrap and tape all field joints.
 - 2. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 but in no case be less than 24", unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- P. Raceway installation below slab-on-grade, or below grade:
 - 1. For slab-on-grade construction, install runs of rigid plastic conduit (PVC) below slab. All raceway shall be located a at top of sub-grade and a minimum of 6" below bottom of slab. Stake down conduits as required to keep conduits from floating or moving. Coordinate strictly with other trades at grade level structural members for correct installation. Install RMC (with protective coating) for raceways passing vertically through slab-on-grade. Slope raceways as required to drain away from electrical enclosures and to avoid collection of moisture in raceway low points.
 - 2. Apply protective coating to metallic raceways in direct contact with earth or fill of any type; consisting of spirally wrapped PVC tape (1/2" minimum overlap of scotch wrap tape or equal); or factory applied vinyl cladding (minimum thickness .020 inches). Completely wrap and tape all field joints.
 - 3. Mark all buried conduits that do not require concrete encasement by placing yellow plastic marker tape (minimum 6" wide) along entire length of run 12" below final grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16", install a single line marker.
 - 4. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 but in no case be less than 24", unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 - 5. Do not locate utility feeds under any structure. Verify all utility power paths with RMP prior to any rough-in. Utility burial depths must comply with RMP requirements or AHJ, but in no case be less than 48" minimum, unless noted otherwise on drawings, diagrams etc.
- Q. Raceway installation in suspended slabs:
 - 1. No conduit can be installed in suspended slabs.
- R. Raceway installation in hazardous locations:
 - 1. Install RMC in all hazardous locations as defined by NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with requirements.
 - 2. Engage at least five full threads on all fittings. Provide inspection fittings with explosion proof drains to prevent water accumulation in conduit runs. Install seal-offs for arcing or high temperature equipment, at housing with splices or taps and where conduits enter or leave the hazardous area. Provide seal-offs of the appropriate type for vertical or horizontal installation. Ground all metallic parts.
- S. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0532

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0533

ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to electrical wiring boxes and fittings specified herein. See Section 260532, Raceways, for additional requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of electrical box and electrical fitting work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:
 - 1. Outlet Boxes
 - 2. Junction Boxes
 - 3. Pull Boxes
 - 4. Floor Boxes
 - 5. Conduit Bodies
 - 6. Bushings
 - 7. Locknuts
 - 8. Knockout Closures
 - 9. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical boxes and fittings. Comply with ANSI C 134,1 (NEMA Standards Pub No. OS 1) as applicable to sheet-steel outlet boxes, device boxes, covers and box supports. Provide electrical boxes and fittings that have been UL-listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each type of floor box used on project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED MATERIALS:

- A. INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:
 - 1. Provide one piece, galvanized flat rolled sheet steel interior outlet wiring boxes with accessory rings, of types, shapes and sizes, including box depths, to suit each respective location and installation, construct with stamped knockouts in

back and sides, and with threaded screw holes with corrosion-resistant screws for securing box and covers and wiring devices; minimum size 4"x4"x2-1/8".

2. Provide an 'FS' box, with no knockouts when surface mounted in a finished, non-utility space. Surface mounting is only acceptable when approved by the Architect.
- B. INTERIOR OUTLET BOX ACCESSORIES:
1. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, that are compatible with outlet boxes being used and fulfilling requirements of individual wiring applications.
- C. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:
1. Provide code-gage sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers; of types, shapes and sizes to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.
- D. CONDUIT BODIES:
1. Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of types, shapes and sizes to suit respective locations and installation, construct with threaded-conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, and corrosion-resistant screws.
- E. BUSHINGS, KNOCKOUT CLOSURES AND LOCKNUTS:
1. Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable steel conduit bushings and offset connectors, of types and sizes to suit respective uses and installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS:

- A. GENERAL:
1. Install electrical boxes and fittings where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
 2. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable and raceway installation work.
 3. Provide coverplates for all boxes. See Section 262726, Wiring Devices.
 4. Provide weatherproof outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
 5. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.
 6. Install boxes and conduit bodies to ensure ready accessibility of electrical wiring. Do not install boxes above ducts or behind equipment. Install recessed boxes with face of box or ring flush with adjacent surface. Seal between switch, receptacle and other outlet box openings and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.
 7. Fasten boxes rigidly to substrates or structural surfaces, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry. Use bar hangers for stud construction. Use of nails for securing boxes is prohibited. Set boxes on opposite sides of common wall with minimum 10" of conduit between them. Set boxes on opposite sides of fire resistant walls with minimum of 24" separation.

8. Provide a minimum of 1 ½" from the nearest surface of the roof decking to the installed boxes.
9. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0553

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. "Basic Electrical Requirements".
 - 2. "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment and installations. It includes requirements for electrical identification components including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Identification labels for raceways, cables and conductors.
 - 2. Operational instruction signs.
 - 3. Warning and caution signs.
 - 4. Equipment labels and signs.
 - 5. Arc-flash hazard labels
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
- C. Division 9 Section "Painting" for related identification requirements.
- D. Refer to other Division 26 sections for additional specific electrical identification associated with specific items.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code"

1.4 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Section 26 0503 for requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Cole-Flex Corp.
 - 4. Emed Co., Inc.
 - 5. George-Ingraham Corp.
 - 6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Kraftbilt

8. LEM Products, Inc.
9. Markal Corp
10. National Band and Tag Co.
11. Panduit Corp.
12. Radar Engineers Div., EPIC Corp.
13. Seton Name Plate Co.
14. Standard Signs, Inc.
15. W.H Brady, Co.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Colored Conduit Systems for raceway identification:
 1. Factory-painted conduit and/or factory-painted couplings and fittings
- B. Colored paint for raceway identification:
 1. Use [Kwal Paint](#) colors as specified in Part 3 – Execution.
- C. Color Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires and Cables:
 1. Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mills thick by 1" to 2" in width.
- D. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers:
 1. Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with pre-printed numbers and letters.
- E. Brass or Aluminum Tags:
 1. Metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.
 2. Dimensions: 2" X 2" 19 gage.
- F. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates:
 1. Engraving stock plastic laminate, 1/16" minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. or 8" in length; 1/8 " thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in 1/4" high white letters on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners.
- G. Arc-flash Hazard Labels:
 1. ANSI Z535.4 Safety Label.
 2. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.
 3. Dimensions: 5" x 3.5"
 4. Information contained: Arc-flash boundary; Voltage; Flash Hazard Category; Incident Energy (arc rating); checkboxes for the required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and the date that the calculations were performed.
- H. Equipment Labels:
 1. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.
 2. Dimensions: minimum 5" x 2"
 3. Conductor-Identification-Means Labels:
 - a. Information contained: the method utilized for identifying ungrounded conductors within switchboards, distribution panels and branch circuit panels.
 4. Available-Fault-Current Labels:

- a. Information contained: maximum available fault current at the respective piece of equipment, and date of calculation of fault current.
5. Source-of-Supply Labels:
 - a. Information contained: indicate the device or equipment where the power supply originates.
- I. Baked Enamel Warning and Caution Signs for Interior Use:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched for fasteners, with colors legend and size appropriate to location.
- J. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs:
 1. Self-tapping stainless steel screws or # 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts, flat and lock washers.
- K. Cable Ties:
 1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18" minimum width, 50-lb. Minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 40° F. to 185° F. Provide ties for specified colors when used for color coding.
- L. Colored Support Wires:
 1. When electrical equipment/wiring is supported by wires within the ceiling cavity, these wires shall be independent of the ceiling support assembly and shall be distinguishable by painting entire length in bright yellow.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lettering and Graphics:
 1. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.
- B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.
- C. Sequence of Work:
 1. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require a finish, install identification after completion of finish work.
- D. Conduit Identification:
 1. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Coding. Acceptable means of color identification are as follows:
 - a. Factory-painted conduit.
 - b. Band exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Bands shall be pre-tensioned, snap-around colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the two. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Install bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 40-foot maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:
 - i. Fire Alarm System: Red

- ii. Sound/IC: Yellow
 - iii. Data: Blue
 - iv. MATV: Black
 - v. Security: Orange
 - vi. Legally Required Emergency Systems: Red with Black Stripe (Per NEC 700.10(A))
2. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes.
- a. Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressured-sensitive, self-adhesive label indication system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers on outside of cover with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels or plasticized card stock tags at concealed boxes.
3. Label and paint the covers of the systems junction boxes as follows:

SYSTEM	COLOR (ALL COLORS ARE KWAL PAINT)	
Fire Alarm	Red Alert	AC118R
Sound/IC	Competition Yellow	7225A
Security	Fiesta Orange	AC107Y
Data	Neon Blue	7076A
MATV	Flat Black	
Legally Required EM System	Red/Black Stripe	

E. Underground Electrical Line Identification.

- 1. During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal, and communications lines, install continuous underground line detectable marking tape, located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker.
- 2. Install detectable marking tape for all underground wiring, both direct-buried and in raceway.
- 3. Provide red marker dye applied to concrete encased ductbank.

F. Conductor Color Coding.

- 1. Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

CONDUCTOR	208Y / 120V System	480Y / 277V System
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow
Shared/Single Neutral	White	Gray
Neutral A (dedicated)	White w/Black Stripe	Gray w/Black Stripe
Neutral B (dedicated)	White w/Red Stripe	Gray w/Orange Stipe

Neutral C (dedicated)	White w/Blue Stripe	Gray w/Yellow Stipe
Equipment Ground	Green	Green
Isolated Ground	Green w/Yellow Strip	Green w/Yellow Stripe

2. Switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits shall be of colors other than those listed above.
 3. Use conductors with color factory applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:
 - a. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.
 - b. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.
 - c. In lieu of pressure-sensitive tape, colored cable ties may be used for color identification. Apply three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten for snug fit, and cut off excess length.
- G. Power Circuit Identification.
1. Securely fasten identifying metal tags or aluminum wraparound marker bands to cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms with 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamps with legend to correspond with designations on Drawings. If metal tags are provided, attach them with approximately 55-lb monofilament line or one-piece self-locking nylon cable ties.
 2. Tag or label conductors as follows:
 - a. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicating source and circuit numbers.
 - b. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/ signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
 3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- H. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs and stencils as follows:
1. Install warning, caution, or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and

maintenance of electrical systems and of the items they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items. Warning and caution signs shall be furnished and installed on, but not be limited to the following equipment and locations:

- a. Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts 600 volts or less; signs shall forbid unqualified personnel to enter.
 - b. Switch and Overcurrent device enclosures with splices, taps and feed-through conductors. Provide warning label on the enclosures that identifies the nearest disconnecting means for any feed-through conductors.
 - c. Entrances to buildings, vaults, rooms or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 volts: DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE-KEEP OUT.
 - d. Metal-enclosed switchgear, unit substations, transformers, enclosures, pull boxes, connection boxes and similar equipment operating at over 600 volts shall have appropriate caution signs and warning labels.
 - e. Indoor and Outdoor substations operating over 600 volts. Provide warning signs, instructional signs and single-line diagrams in accordance with NEC 225.70.
- I. Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.
- J. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:
1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/4"-high lettering on 1-inch-high label (1 1/2-inch-high where two lines are required) white lettering in black field. White lettering in red field for Emergency Power Systems. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.
 - a. Each service disconnect, to identify it as a service disconnect.
 - b. Panelboards (exterior and interior), electrical cabinets, and enclosures. For subpanels, identify feeder circuit served from.
 - c. Switches in fusible panelboards shall be labeled. Main switches shall be identified.
 - d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - e. Motor control centers.
 - f. Motor starters, including circuit origination, HP, heater size, FLA, and mechanical equipment designation.
 - g. Disconnect switches.
 - h. Dimmers.
 - i. Control devices.
 - j. Telephone switching equipment.
 - k. Clock/program master equipment.

- I. TV/audio monitoring master station.
 - m. Lighting Control Equipment.
 - n. Uninterruptable Power Supply.
- K. Post Conductor-Identification-Means labels at locations of switchboards, distribution panels and branch circuit panels. The labels shall identify the color-coding used on ungrounded conductors for each voltage system used on the premises.
- L. Apply Available-Fault-Current labels at the service entrance equipment.
- M. The label shall identify the device or equipment where the power supply originates, and the system voltage, phase or line and system at all termination, connection and splice points. For example: Feeder Power Supply for Panel "XX" Originates at Panel "XX" (or Switchboard "XX", Transformer "XX", Switch "XX", etc.); 120/208 volts, 3-phase, Phase Color Identification (or 120/240, 277/480, etc.).
- N. Install Arc-flash hazard labels on the following equipment:
 - 1. Each individually mounted circuit breaker.
 - 2. Each branch circuit panelboard.
 - 3. Each motor control center.
 - 4. Each individually mounted motor starter.
- O. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere.
- P. Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- Q. Engrave all receptacle plates other than those serving 120 volt, single phase devices. State voltage and amperage characteristics: Example; "208V 30A".
- R. Mark each device box (for each type of wiring device) with a permanent ink felt tip marker, indicating the circuit that the device is connected to: Example; "CKT A-1"
- S. Label circuit breaker feeding fire alarm panel "Fire Alarm Circuit". Using plastic laminate label, white lettering on a red background.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to wiring devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems that are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.
- B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:
 - 1. Receptacles
 - 2. Switches

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards as applicable to construction and installation of electrical wiring devices. Provide electrical wiring devices that have been UL listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Refer to Section 260502 for electrical submittal requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED WIRING DEVICES:

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA Stds. Pub No. WD 1.
- B. Provide wiring devices (of proper voltage rating) as follows:

	<u>RECEPTACLE</u>	<u>SWITCHES</u>			
<u>MFGR</u>		<u>1-POLE</u>	<u>3-WAY</u>	<u>4-WAY</u>	<u>W-PILOT</u>
Hubbell	BR20XTR	HBL 1221	HBL 1223	HBL 1224	HBL 1221-PL
Bryant		1221	1223	1224	1221-PL
Pass Seymour	TR63X	20AC1	20AC3	20AC4	20AC1-RPL
Leviton	TWR20-X	1221	1223	1224	
Cooper	TR5362	1221	1273	1224	1221-PL

- C. Provide devices in colors selected by Architect. Provide red devices on all emergency circuits.
- D. SURGE PROTECTIVE (SPD) RECEPTACLES:

- 1. Provide SPD receptacles having 4 series parallel 130V MOV's capable of a minimum of 140 joules suppression. Provide units with visual (and audible) surge status indicators to monitor condition of surge circuit; visual indicator to be "on" when power present and suppression circuit is fully functional. (Audible indicator shall sound a "beep" alarm approximately every 30 seconds if suppression circuit has been damaged.) Provide NEMA 5-20R, 20 amp, 125V receptacle of one of the following manufacturers:

SPECIFICATION GRADE	MANUFACTURER	
	HUBBELL	PASS SEYMOUR
Duplex Recept-Visual only	5350	5352 XXXSP
Duplex Recept-Visual/Audible	5352	5362 XXXSP
Single Recept-Visual only	5351	N/A
Duplex Recept-Isol Gnd, Visual/Audible	IG5352S	IG5362 XXXSP
Single Recept-Isol Gnd, Visual only	IG5351S	N/A
<u>HOSPITAL GRADE</u>	<u>HUBBELL</u>	<u>PASS SEYMOUR</u>
Duplex Recept-Visual/Audible	8300HS	8300 XXXSP
Single Recept-Visual only	8310HS	N/A
Duplex Recept-Isol Gnd, Visual/Audible	IG8300HS	IG8300 XXXSP
Single Recept-Isol Gnd, Visual only	IG8310HS	N/A

- 2. Provide (1) SPD receptacle in all Flat Panel Display Wall Boxes ('DP' symbol)
- 3. Color of devices selected by Architect. Provide red devices on all emergency circuits.

E. GROUND-FAULT INTERRUPTER:

- 1. Provide general-duty, duplex receptacle, ground-fault circuit interrupters; feed-thru types, capable of protecting connected downstream receptacles on single circuit; grounding type UL-rated Class A, Group A, 20-amperes rating; 120-volts, 60 Hz; with solid-state ground-fault sensing and signaling; with 5 milliamperes ground-fault trip level; color as selected by Architect. Provide Hospital grade where required elsewhere by specification or drawings. Provide units of one of the following:
 - a. P&S/Sierra
 - b. Hubbell
 - c. Leviton
 - d. Square D

F. TAMPER RESISTANT RECEPTACLES:

- 1. Provide tamper resistant receptacles throughout the entire project.
- 2. Provide products of one of the following:

- a. Leviton-TWR20-X
- b. Hubbell – BR20XTR
- c. Pass Seymour – TR63X
- d. Cooper – TR5362

G. CORD CAPS AND CONNECTORS:

1. Provide 3, 4 and 5-wire grounding, cap plugs, and connectors of ampere and voltage rating required, for final equipment, and as indicated otherwise on drawings.
2. Provide products of one of the following:
 - a. Cooper
 - b. General Electric
 - c. Hubbell
 - d. Leviton
 - e. P&S

2.2 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES:

A. WALL PLATES:

1. Provide stainless steel cover plates in all finished areas. Provide galvanized steel plates in unfinished areas. Provide blank coverplates for all empty outlet boxes.
2. Provide products of one of the following for roof mounted installations:
 - a. Intermatic WP1020 or WP1030
 - b. P&S WIUC10C or WIUC20c

2.3 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLY DEVICES:

- A. Provide factory-assembled poke-through assembly devices equipped with wiring devices as specified herein; capable of maintaining fire floor rating of 3 hours. Unit shall be UL514A listed. Construct for installation in concrete floor with center tube, fire-stop wafers, spreader plates, service fitting base plate, and 4-11/16" conduit box. Provide service fitting with alignment adjustment screws for complete installation; finish as selected by Architect. Provide devices manufactured by one of the following:
1. Hubbell
 2. Wiremold Co.
- B. Provide poke-thru assemblies as noted on the drawings.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical box and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Install devices in boxes such that front of device is flush and square with coverplate. Drawings are small scale and, unless dimensioned, indicate approximate locations only of outlets, devices, equipment, etc. Locate outlets and apparatus symmetrically on floors, walls and ceilings

where not dimensioned and coordinate with other work. Verify all dimensioned items on job site. Consult architectural cabinet, millwork, and equipment shop drawings before beginning rough-in of electrical work. Adjust locations of all electrical outlets as required to accommodate work in area, and to avoid conflicts with wainscoat, back splash, tackboards, and other items.

- C. Where stranded conductors have been utilized, provide solid pigtails to terminate at device.
- D. Provide receptacles in surface raceway at 12" on center unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes that are clean; free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.
- F. Install blank plates on all boxes without devices.
- G. Delay installation of wiring devices until wiring work and painting is completed. Provide separate neutral conductor from panel to each GFI receptacle.
- H. Install GFI receptacles for all receptacles installed in the following locations:
 - 1. Restrooms, locker rooms, kitchens, within 6 feet of any sink, or when serving vending machines and electric drinking fountains.
 - 2. Indoor wet locations, non-dwelling garages, elevator rooms and pits.
 - 3. Outdoors, and on rooftops.
 - 4. Dwelling unit garages, crawlspaces and unfinished basements, accessory buildings, boathouses, and receptacles for boat hoists.
 - 5. Label all receptacles (non-GFI), protected downstream of a GFI receptacle or protected by GFI circuit breaker, with an indication that it is protected.
- I. Where light switches or wall box dimmers are specified, provide a separate neutral for each phase of the branch circuits that switches or dimmers are connected.
- J. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 260553 for requirements.

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL PLATES AND RECEPTACLES:

- A. At time of substantial completion, replace those items, that have been damaged, including those stained, burned and scored.

3.3 GROUNDING:

- A. Provide electrically continuous, tight grounding connections for wiring devices, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 TESTING:

- A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2816

MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to motor and circuit disconnect switches specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of motor and circuit disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedule. Work includes complete installations and electrical connections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide motor and circuit disconnect switches which have been UL listed and labeled. Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Pub. No. KS 1, and NEC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation and general recommendations, for each type of motor and circuit disconnect switch required.
- B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit dimensioned drawings of electrical motor and circuit disconnect switches which have rating of 100 amperes and larger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of switch):
 - 1. General Electric Company
 - 2. Square D Company
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp

2.2 FABRICATED SWITCHES:

- A. GENERAL: Provide disconnect and safety switches as indicated herein. Provide:
 - 1. General duty switches on 240 Volt rated circuits.
 - 2. Heavy duty switches on 480 volt rated circuits.
 - 3. HP rated switches on all motor circuits.

- B. **GENERAL DUTY SWITCHES:** Provide general-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 240 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating spring assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide single phase or three phase and with solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle which is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application, unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.
- C. **HEAVY-DUTY SWITCHES:** Provide heavy-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed safety switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated, of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 600 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating quick-make, quick-break type mechanisms. Provide single phase or 3 phase, and with solid neutral as required by application, Equip with operating handle which is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.
- D. **FUSES:** Provide fuses for switches, as required of classes, types and ratings needed to fulfill electrical requirements for service indicated. Provide spare fuses amounting to one spare fuse for each 10 installed but not less than three of any one type and size. See Section 262815 Overcurrent Protective Devices for fuse types.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. Install motor and circuit disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Coordinate motor and circuit disconnect switch installation work with electrical raceway and cable work, as necessary for proper interface.
- C. Install disconnect switches used with motor driven appliances, and motors and controllers within sight of controller position.
- D. For disconnect switches serving motors controlled by variable frequency drives, provide late-make, early-break auxiliary contacts on each disconnect switch. Provide Heavy-Duty switch. Wire auxiliary contact to VFD safety contact, such that disconnecting the motor will shut down the drive first, and closing the switch will start the drive only after power is applied to the motor.
- E. For disconnect switches serving elevators with auxiliary power hydraulic units, provide auxiliary contacts on each disconnect switch. Wire auxiliary contact to auxiliary power such that disconnecting the motor will disconnect the auxiliary power.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

SECTION 26 4119

DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Provisions, Division 1 and Division-2 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of major items of demolition work is indicated by drawings. Other demolition work shall be performed as required to maintain system operation.
- B. The intent of the drawings is to indicate major items affected and not to show every device, outlet, fixture, etc. affected by demolition work.
- C. The drawings do not necessarily reflect as-built conditions. The contractor shall visit the jobsite prior to bidding to determine the overall scope of demolition work.
- D. Refer to sections of other Divisions for applicable requirements affecting demolition work.
- E. Refer to Section 260500 for requirements with regard to power outages affecting the operation of existing electrical systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. NEC COMPLIANCE:
 - 1. Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to methods used for demolition work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to building and equipment. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting of structural members shall not be permitted.

3.2 PATCHING AND REPAIR

- A. The Contractor is responsible for all demolition, patching and repair of all finished interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of this particular phase of work. All surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finishes and colors.
- B. Hard surfaces: Whenever demolition or excavation is required for the installation of the electrical system, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, roofing, etc.
- C. The method of patching and repair shall follow good construction practices and all finished surfaces shall match materials and finish wherein the demolition occurred.

3.3 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- A. The following is a part of this project and all costs pertaining thereto shall be included in the base bid.
- B. The new electrical equipment and apparatus shall be coordinated and connected into the existing system as required. Auxiliary systems shall comply, unless otherwise specified.
- C. The existing electrical devices, conduit and/or equipment that for any reason obstructs construction shall be relocated. Provide conduit, wiring, junction boxes, etc. as required to extend existing circuits and systems to relocated devices or equipment.
- D. The new fixtures indicated for existing outlets shall be installed in accordance with the fixture specifications.
- E. When installing equipment in the existing building, it shall be concealed.
- F. All existing electrical equipment and systems in portions of the building not being remodeled shall be kept operational, in service and in working condition throughout the entire construction period. Restore any circuits and systems interrupted. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduit, etc. as required.
- G. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits and systems that interfere with or are interrupted by remodel work unless those circuits are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduit, etc. as required.
- H. Existing raceways may be used where possible in place, except as noted. All circuits, conduit and wire that are not used in the remodeled area shall be removed back to the panelboard, where it shall be labeled a spare with circuit number indicated. Re-used raceway shall meet all requirements for new installations.
- I. The existing light fixtures that are not used in the remodeled area shall be carefully removed, and turned over to the owner or properly disposed of. Those fixtures indicated for re-use shall be thoroughly cleaned, repaired as required, re-lamped and installed as indicated.
- J. Move and adjust existing lighting as required for demolition and construction.
- K. Obtain permission from the Architect and Owner's representative before penetrating any ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.
- L. Any and all equipment having electrical connections that require disconnecting and reconnection at the same or another location throughout the course of construction shall be included as part of this contract.

END OF SECTION 26 4119

SECTION 26 5100

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Types of lighting fixtures in this section are indicated by schedule and include the following:
 - 1. LED (Light Emitting Diode)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with NEC, NEMA and ANSI 132,1 as applicable to installation and construction of lighting fixtures. Provide lighting fixtures that have been UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Components and fixtures shall be listed and approved for the intended use by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) including: UL, ETL, and CSA or equivalent
- C. All led products shall comply with the latest version of Illuminating Engineer Society (IES) publications LM-79 and LM-80.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Refer to Section 260502 for electrical submittal requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of fixture):
 - 1. LED:
 - a. Cree
 - b. Nichia
 - c. Samsung
 - d. Philips Lumiled
 - e. Osram
 - f. Xicato

2.2 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:

- A. GENERAL:

1. Provide lighting fixtures, of sizes, types and ratings indicated complete with, but not necessarily limited to, housings, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, LED drivers, starters, and wiring. Label each fixture with manufacturer's name and catalog number. Provide all enclosed fixtures with positive latch mechanisms; spring tension clips not acceptable. Provide all exterior fixtures with damp or wet location label as required by application.
- B. SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Provide all pendant and stem hung fixtures with flexible ball joint hangers at all points of support. Equip hooks used to hang fixtures with safety latches. Provide all detachable fixture parts, luminous ceiling accessories, louvers, diffusers, lenses, and reflectors with locking catches, screws, safety chain, or safety cable.
- C. LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES:
1. LED luminaires that can be serviced in place shall have a disconnecting means internal to the luminaires to disconnect simultaneously from the source of supply all conductors of the driver, including the grounded conductor. Disconnects shall not be required under the following exceptions:
 - a. Luminaires located in hazardous locations.
 - b. Luminaires used for egress lighting.
 - c. Cord-and-plug luminaires.
 - d. In industrial establishments with restricted public access where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation.
 - e. Where more than one luminaire is installed in a space and where disconnecting the supply conductors to the luminaire will not leave the space in total darkness.
 - f. Provide LED luminaires which are tested in accordance with IES LM-79, diodes tested in accordance with IES LM-80, and provide a minimum R9 rating of ≥ 50 (unless specified differently), a CRI rating of \geq than 80 and L70 (6K) = 50,000 hours (IES TM-21). Provide with 0-10V dimming drivers as standard.
 - g. The fixture manufacturer(s) shall warrant the luminaires, in their entirety, to be free from defects in material or workmanship for at least 5 years from date of manufacture. Provide warranty in accordance with other sections of this specification and include a certificate of warranty from the fixture manufacturer with extended warranty information and proper forms and procedure description.
- D. DIFFUSERS:
1. Where plastic diffusers are specified, provide 100 percent virgin acrylic compound; minimum thickness, .125 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Install lighting fixtures at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standards of Installation", NEMA standards, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting fixtures fulfill requirements.

- B. Coordinate with other work as appropriate to properly interface installation of lighting fixtures with other work. Consult architectural reflected ceiling plan for exact location of all lighting fixtures.
- C. Provide all necessary supports, brackets, and miscellaneous equipment for mounting of fixtures. Support all ceiling mounted fixtures from the building structure; independent of the ceiling system, unless noted. Support each recessed fixture (fluorescent incandescent, and/or HID) from the building structure with #12 ga. steel wire attached to each corner (in addition to supports normally provided for attachment to the ceiling system). Provide backing supports above (or behind) sheetrock, plaster and similar ceiling and wall materials. Support surface mounted ceiling fixtures from channel. Support ceiling mounted outlet boxes independent of the raceway system, and capable of supporting 200 pounds. Feed each recessed fixture directly from an outlet box with flex conduit as required; do not loop from fixture to fixture. See plans for additional details.
- D. **FIXTURE WHIPS:**
 - 1. Provide each lay-in light fixture with at least 36" (Not to exceed 72") of 3/8" steel flexible conduit.
 - 2. Within spaces utilizing 0-10v control schemes ie: Room Controllers, the fixture whip shall be comprised of a MC-PCS Cable (see Section 26 0532 Conduit raceways) with at least 36" and not to exceed 72" in length located above removable grid ceilings.
- E. Coordinate lighting in mechanical room with duct and equipment locations to avoid obstruction of illumination.
- F. Provide gypsum board protection as required, (acceptable to fire official having jurisdiction) to ensure fire rating of each ceiling that the fixtures are installed in.
- G. **COORDINATION MEETINGS:**
 - 1. Meet at least twice with the architect and ceiling installer. Hold first meeting before submittal of shop drawings to coordinate each light fixture mounting condition with ceiling type. During second meeting, coordinate fixture layout in each area.
 - a. Coordinate mounting height of pendant and wall mounted fixtures.
 - b. Coordinate conduit layout in all open ceiling spaces e.g. Gym, Commons, Auditorium, etc. with architect prior to rough-in.
 - 2. Meet at least twice with the AV/Intercom systems Installer. Hold first meeting before submittal of shop drawings to coordinate each AV equipment, speaker mounting condition with ceiling type. During second meeting, coordinate AV equipment, speaker layout in each area.
 - 3. Meet at least once with the mechanical installer prior to fabrication and installation of duct work. Coordinate depth and location of all fixtures and duct work in all areas.
- H. **ADJUST AND CLEAN:**
 - 1. Clean lighting fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.
 - 2. Protect installed fixtures from damage during remainder of construction period. Repair all nicks and scratches to appearance of original finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completion of installation of lighting fixtures, and after building circuitry has been energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate capability and compliance with

requirements.

- B. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.
- C. At the time of Substantial Completion, replace lamps in interior lighting fixtures that are observed to be noticeably dimmed after the Contractor's use and testing, as judged by Architect/Engineer.
- D. GROUNDING:
 - 1. Provide equipment grounding connections for each lighting fixture.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

SECTION 26 5561

STAGE LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Intent

- A. The intent of this specification is to define parameters for furnishing and installing a complete working system to the owner. The system is designed to meet specific operational requirements of Albion Middle School. Performance deviations will not be accepted.

1.2 Related Sections

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Additional sections that apply to the work of this section include:
 - 1. 26 0500 Electrical General Provisions
 - 2. 26 0507 Electrical Connections for Equipment
 - 3. 26 0519 Conductors and Cables
 - 4. 26 0526 Grounding
 - 5. 26 0529 Supporting Devices
 - 6. 26 0532 Conduit Raceway

1.3 Scope

- A. THE SCOPE OF THIS WORK INVOLVES THE FOLLOWING:
 - 1. Complete and timely submission of all required submittal documents.
 - 2. Bid Alternate #4: Provide and install a new rigging and system as specified for the connector strip locations. Rigging shall be installed by an experienced and certified rigging installer.
 - 3. Replace all dimming and relay modules in the dimming rack with new modules. Replace existing processor, fan, filter and any other parts or pieces needed to upgrade the Sensor CEM+ rack to a CEM3 rack.
 - 4. Provide and install a new equipment rack to house the following:

- a. Architectural lighting control processor for control of house lighting in the Kiva.
 - b. Network switch and patch panel for network connections to the lighting positions any additional
 - c. Any other equipment shown on the drawings.
5. Provide an emergency lighting transfer switch and Bypass Detection Kit for control of the emergency fixtures in Kiva.
 6. Provide network connection at console location to replace existing DMX input.
 7. Provide new wiring devices as indicated; installation and electrical connection by Division 26 contractor.
 8. Provide and install all control wiring. Provide components necessary to make the system a working network. Actual length of network cabling and system layout shall be verified during the project approval process.
 9. Provide and install wireless access point for the lighting control system.
 10. Install and program ETC Lighting Control App on a district provided Ipad for control of the lighting system.
 11. Provide and install any and all miscellaneous equipment that may not be shown on the drawings but is needed to achieve the intent of the design or a complete and working system.
 12. Provide and hang all theatrical lighting fixtures. Coordinate hanging locations of theatrical fixtures with the Owner. Provide accessories as indicated.
 13. Provide all demonstrations as required on proper operation and maintenance of the system. Demonstration shall be video recorded and provided to the school with closeout documents
 14. Provide all closeout documents, as-built drawing, warranties, operational manuals, and flameproofing certificates as specified.

1.4 Drawings

A. Drawings shall be furnished as follows:

1. Shop drawings and equipment data sheets shall be submitted to the Owner under general provisions within 90 days after award of the contract. Failure to comply with this 90-day requirement shall be cause for disqualification of the selected Contractor and cancellation of contract without cost to the Owner, on

the basis that the selected Contractor does not have the ability or intention to comply with the specifications. Approval of submitted equipment shall be obtained prior to equipment purchasing or fabrication. If shop drawings are rejected, correct and resubmit in the manner as specified. All shop drawing information shall be submitted at the same time; no partial submittal will be accepted. Drawings shall indicate complete details, dimensions, product types and locations of all equipment, clearances required, guides, cables, sets, Contractor fabricated equipment, and all other details required to completely describe the work to be performed. Submittals drawings shall be presented at a scale of not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ " = 1'-0" for conduit plans, $\frac{1}{4}$ " for equipment layouts, $\frac{1}{2}$ " = 1'-0" for mounting details, and $\frac{1}{2}$ " = 1'-0" for plate and panel details. Each sheet to allow space for approval stamps and have the name of the project, the contractors and/or the supplier's name, address telephone number, and the date submitted. Provide product information or drawings on all equipment to be supplied and installed. All product catalog sheets shall be provided in PDF format. Arrange this portion of the submittal in a logical sequence and include the following sections:

- a. Motorized Rigging
 - b. Dimming and Controls
 - c. Theatrical Lighting Fixtures
 - d. Miscellaneous Equipment
2. In addition, submit the following items for Architect/Owner's approval, prior to fabrication:
- a. Auditorium plan view with structure and hanging points indicated
 - b. Auditorium section view
 - c. Electrical riser diagrams indicating the necessary power and control wiring for all motorized rigging. Provide tag number for every connection. Show all terminal blocks with wire numbers and location.
 - d. Plan and elevation views indicating all electrical hardware locations and layout (all rooms).
 - e. Provide full dimensions for panel layouts with finishes and materials for all custom panels.
 - f. Details of installation and erection, including adjoining conditions and necessary clearances.
 - g. Indication by arrow and boxed caption of each variation from contract drawing and specifications, except those indicated as acceptable in specifications or on drawings.

1.5 Record Drawings and Data

- A. Submit in accordance with General Provisions. Also, within 30 days of final test and completion of the installation, submit the following to the Owner:
1. Three (3) complete sets of "as built and approved" drawings (rolled, not folded showing systems and elements as installed, including field modifications and adjustments.
 2. Three (3) sets of maintenance data including a list indicating replacement parts lists for all items of equipment, wiring diagrams, control diagrams, any and all keys for cabinets, racks, key operated switches etc. and complete operation manuals.
 - a. Three (3) notarized Certificates of Flameproofing for each fabric used.
 - b. Three (3) Certificates of Guarantee
 - c. Electrical distribution drawings of the Auditorium in plan view (1/4" = 1'-0") indicating all electrical outlets and their corresponding circuit number dry-mounted to foam board and framed under non-glare glass and mounted on the wall in the control booth

1.6 Quality Assurance

- A. To ensure a uniform installation and single responsibility, the lighting control system shall be provided and warrantied by a single manufacturer. This manufacturer shall have manufactured electronic lighting controls for a minimum of 10 years. Companies who assemble dimming racks or banks from components supplied by others, even if that component is private labeled, are excluded from this bid. Mixing of equipment brands shall not be acceptable.
- B. The manufacturer shall have a factory authorized service provider with at least one full time manufacturer certified service technician on staff located within 50 miles of the job site. In addition, the manufacturer shall provide a 24-hour service hotline.

1.7 Standards

- A. All equipment, where applicable standards have been established, shall be built to the standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., the National Electric Code, and the United States Institute for Theater Technology. Approved equipment shall be so labeled on delivery to the job site.

1.8 Installer Qualifications

- A. The installer shall be fully experienced in the fabrication and installation of the stage equipment as herein specified. The Contractor shall have been in business for five (5) full years preceding the date of this bid doing work similar to the type specified and under the

same name. The Contractor shall employ only fully trained stage riggers and mechanics for the erection of the stage equipment. The stage riggers shall be completely familiar with the type of equipment to be installed. A competent Job Superintendent shall be on the job at all times when work is in progress. He shall represent the Contractor and all directions given by him shall be as binding as if given by the Contractor.

B. In effort to attain competitive bids on the system the following installers shall be solicited for bid of the Theatrical Rigging and Lighting Systems

1. Oasis Stagewerks – SLC, UT

a. www.oasisstage.com

b. Tim Hansen – thansen@oasis-stage.com – 801.363.0364

2. Barbizon Light of the Rockies

a. www.barbizon.com

b. Peter Maurelli - pdm@barbizon.com – 303.394.9875 x 7107

3. Upstage Services – Clinton, UT

a. www.upstagecompanies.com

b. Burke Burkhardt - burke@upstagecompanies.com – 801.779.3030

1.9 Substitutions:

A. The equipment specified is based on the districts desire to reuse the existing dimmer rack as a cost savings option. As such all new theatrical rigging and lighting control equipment shall be by Electronic Theatre Controls, Inc.

B. Proposals for equipment from other manufacturers, including those listed above, will be considered provided the equipment is a complete replacement of all theatrical equipment, fully digital in operation, and sufficient documentation is submitted ten days prior to bid date to establish that it meets these specifications. The theatrical control system must be from a single manufacturer; any proposals that include equipment provided by multiple manufacturers is not acceptable and will not be considered. Bidders seeking to use a manufacturer other than the approved list shall provide to the architect the following items: list of ten similar projects using the proposed hardware, the name of the project and a contact name and phone number. The price for alternate equipment must be identified as an alternate bid and the amount stated as an addition or deduction to the base bid.

C. Submittals shall include but not be limited to: complete Bill of Materials; one line control riser that identifies, by product name, all dimming and control equipment as well as wire types and counts; cutsheets on all proposed equipment showing full technical specifications, and a document identifying all deviations from this specification.

- D. Any revision or addition to the wiring required by substitute equipment shall be the responsibility of the substituting contractor. This contractor shall also be responsible for any additional architectural or engineering fees occasioned by the necessity of evaluating alternate proposals.
- E. No exception shall be made to the requirement for optical isolation.
- F. No deviation shall be permitted from the requirement for UL listing.

1.10 Fabrication

- A. Fabrication shall begin only after approved drawings and a written notice to proceed have been delivered to the manufacturer at the manufacturer's place of business.

1.11 Energization

- A. A qualified engineering representative certified by the manufacturer for system startups shall visit the job site after installation is complete and prior to the energization of the system to inspect, test and adjust the system. She/he shall also at that time instruct the owners' representatives in the operation and maintenance of the system. These services shall not exceed two days and shall be provided within 21 days written notice by the contractor.

1.12 Warranty

- A. Electronic Theatre Controls, Inc. (ETC) warrants to the original owner that for a period of two years from date of energization of a permanently installed system, its products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service.

1.13 Manufacturer Services

- A. Service shall be provided directly by the manufacturer and service calls shall be made within 24 hours.

PART 2 – THEATRICAL RIGGING (PRICE AS PART OF BID ALTERNATE #4)

2.1 THEATRICAL RIGGING EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL STANDARDS

1. Paint as required under this section shall be the manufacturer's standard finish and color except as noted.
2. All equipment items shall be new and conform to applicable provisions of Underwriters' Laboratories and American Standards Association.
3. Where acceptable equipment items are specified by catalog number only, device

shall meet all published manufacturer's specifications. Where quantities are not given, refer to drawings. Where two or more products are listed, contractor may use either, at his discretion. Equipment shall not be substituted without specific written approval by the Architect/Architect's Representative under the substitution paragraphs of these specifications.

B. GENERAL RIGGING STANDARDS

1. All turnbuckles, clips, tracks, chains and other items of incidental hardware shall be furnished plated or painted. Wire rope shall be galvanized. Fasteners, chain, and other miscellaneous hardware shall be either cadmium or zinc plated.
2. All materials used in this project shall be new, unused and of the latest design. Refurbished materials are not permitted.
3. In order to establish minimum standards of safety, a minimum factor of 8 shall be used for all equipment and hardware used on this project. In addition, the following factors shall be used:
 - a. Cables and fittings: 8 to 1 Safety Factor
 - b. Cable bending ratio: 30 times diameter
 - c. Tread pressures: 500 lbs. for cast iron
1500 lbs. for Nylatron
750 lbs. for Nylatron injection molded
1500 lbs. for Nylatron bar stock
1000 lbs. for steel
 - d. Maximum fleet angle: 1½ degrees
 - e. Steel: 1/5 of yield
 - f. Bearings: Two times required load at full for 2000 hours

C. HANGING HARDWARE

1. Support Cables and fittings:
 - a. All support cables unless otherwise noted shall be 7 x 19 construction, galvanized aircraft cable with a breaking strength of 7000 lbs. Damaged or deformed cable shall not be used. Cable fittings and clips shall conform to wire rope manufacturer's recommendations as to size, number, and method of installation. Clips shall be drop forged "Crosby" or "Malleable". There shall be two cable clips for each lift line tie-off. Pressed sleeve fittings shall be Nico-press. Eyes shall be formed over wire rope thimbles of correct sizes. All wire rope rigging shall be installed so as to prevent abrasion or rubbing of the wire rope against any part of the building construction or other equipment; pulleys and sheaves shall be so aligned as to provide a maximum fleet angle of two degrees; mule blocks, cable rollers, guides and sag bars shall be installed as required to provide proper alignment. The use of 3/16" proof coil chain is acceptable for hanging hardware.

2. Beam Clamps:
 - a. Provide a rated beam clamp for attachment of each support cable or chain to the roof structure. The beam clamp must be sized to fit the roof beam and securely clamp to both sides of the beam.
3. Trim Chains:
 - a. If aircraft cable is used to hang stage equipment hardware, there shall be a trim chain attached to the cable. The trim chains shall be 1/4" grade 30 proof coil chain 30" long with a 1/4" screw pin shackle on one end. The shackle shall be rated at not less than 800 lbs. capacity and shall be secured with safety wire. Trim chains shall be installed on batten or equipment end of each support line.

2.2 RIGGING HOISTS WITH COMPRESSION TUBE

A. GENERAL

1. Hoists shall be purpose-designed and fabricated for overhead lifting of theatre lights, equipment, curtains and scenic elements, whether used on stage, in the auditorium or other places of public assembly where people shall move beneath the suspended or moving load. The systems shall incorporate mechanical, electrical and safety features that shall be inherent to this equipment; they shall provide an engineered, efficient device for overhead lifting. The mechanical, electrical and safety features of this hoisting and control system shall establish the standard of quality, performance and safety by which hoisting systems of other manufacture shall be evaluated.
2. Each hoist shall be fully tested under full rated load throughout its full travel distance with all its lift lines terminated to the hoist before the hoist is shipped from the manufacturer. Only hoists that successfully pass the following pre-shipment testing shall be sent to any job site. Hoists that are not tested as a complete system with the wire rope and loft blocks that will install with the hoist in the field shall not be acceptable. Testing shall include:
 - a. Hoist operation
 - b. Hoist/motor speed
 - c. Lift line terminations under load
 - d. Braking and stopping under load
 - e. Load cell functions
 - f. Slack line detection
 - g. Position sensing
 - h. Hoist noise
3. A record of testing and its results shall be available for review at the manufacturer's facility.
4. A copy of all testing results must be furnished by the installing contractor to the architect or owner representative at the time of system commissioning.

Manufacturers who cannot provide testing results shall not be acceptable.

5. Paint as required under this section shall be the manufacturer's standard finish and color except as noted.
6. All equipment items shall be new and conform to applicable provisions of Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), American Standards Association (ASA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Life Safety Code 01, National Electric Code (NEC) and PLASA.
7. Where acceptable equipment items are specified by catalog number only, device shall meet all published manufacturer's specifications. Where quantities or sizes are not given, refer to drawings. Where two or more products are listed, contractor may use either, at his discretion. Equipment shall not be substituted without specific written approval by the Architect under the substitution paragraphs of these specifications.
8. All pipe battens shall be fabricated from 1.5" Schedule 40 pipe.
9. All turnbuckles and cable clips shall be drop forged.
10. All turnbuckles and clips, tracks, chains and other items of incidental hardware shall be furnished plated or painted. Wire rope shall be galvanized. Fasteners, chain, and other miscellaneous hardware shall be either cadmium or zinc plated.
11. All materials used in this project shall be new, unused and of the latest design. Refurbished materials are not permitted.
12. In order to establish minimum standards of safety, a minimum factor of 10 shall be required for all equipment and hardware used on this project. In addition, the following factors shall be used:
 - a. Cables and fittings 10 Design Factor
 - b. Cable bending ratio 26 times diameter
 - c. Max. fleet angle 2 degrees
 - d. Steel 1/5 of yield
 - e. Bearings Two times required load at full for 2000 hours

B. HOISTS

1. Each wire rope lift line shall adhere to a design factor of 10:1 with an ultimate strength of 4200 pounds. All load path components between the building structure and the batten shall exceed the breaking strength of the wire rope. The motor brake shall be rated at least at 125% of the motor torque.
2. The standard general purpose hoist shall consist of the following major components: 1) Powerhead, 2) compression tube with beam clamps, loft blocks,

lift line and lift line terminations, Right Angle Cable Adjuster (RACA) and 3) pipe batten.

3. The standard stage electric hoist shall consist of the following major components: 1) Powerhead, 2) Compression Tube with beam clamps, cable management system, loft blocks, lift line and lift line terminations Right Angle Cable Adjuster (RACA), 3) pipe batten and power/control distribution strip
4. The hoist shall include the following features:
 - a. Powerhead containing the following elements: the gear motor, motor brake, load brake, limit switches operating electronics, load cell, slack line detector, absolute position sensors, cable drum assembly, and wire rope.
 - b. A Compression Tube that prevents hoist system lateral forces from transferring to the building. Hoists or hoisting systems that impose a lateral load on the building shall not be acceptable.
 - c. The hoist shall incorporate a built-in load cell.
 - d. The hoist shall incorporate a built-in slack line sensor.
 - e. The hoist shall include the emergency contactor built into the hoist.
 - f. Hoists that do not include built-in load cell, built-in slack line detection, and an emergency contactor shall not be acceptable.
 - g. Hoists that do not use absolute position encoders shall not be acceptable.
5. The hoist shall be manufactured from UL Listed components and shall be UL Listed and tested as a complete system (not just UL listed parts).

C. POWERHEAD

1. The Powerhead shall be a fully enclosed, powder coated sheet metal housing that shall prevent contact with moving and electrical parts and shall provide protection against dirt, dust and debris.
2. Hoist assemblies that do not have metal housings prohibiting access to moving parts shall not be acceptable.
3. For setup and maintenance, the following functions shall be available from the Powerhead: power and operating switches, address setting knobs, limit switch setting knobs, limit switch override button, indicators for power, status and communication. Each of these functions shall be clearly labeled.

D. GEARMOTOR AND MOTOR BRAKE

1. The gear motor and motor brake shall be an integral unit from a single manufacturer. It shall operate on 208 Volt or 480 Volt 60 Hz, 3 phase current for fixed speed units and 480 Volt, 60 Hz, 3 phase current for variable speed hoists.
2. The motor brake shall be integral to the gear motor and shall be capable of

holding 125% of the motor full load torque.

3. The motor brake shall be spring actuated to apply and hold braking force.
4. The motor brake shall be magnetically released and held open upon actuation.

E. LOAD BRAKE

1. Fixed Speed Hoists
 - a. The rotary disk load brake shall bring the moving load to a complete stop and shall hold the load in position in the event of a mechanical failure of the motor, motor brake or gearbox.
 - b. Noise from the load brake shall be minimally audible at any time in the operational cycle.
 - c. Normal hoist operation shall not be limited by heat or noise caused by the load brake.
 - d. The load brake shall be electrically released when the load is moving in the up direction. The load brake shall always be engaged when the load has stopped moving either up or down.

F. WIRE ROPE DRUM

1. The drum shall be capable of wrapping up to eight 3/16" diameter 7 x 19 galvanized aircraft (utility) wire rope lift lines up to 50' long in a compact manner. They shall be managed by a wire rope (cable) keeper integral to the Powerhead. The drum design shall prevent wire rope from tangling or crossing over itself.

G. LIMIT SWITCH

1. A limit switch assembly shall be mounted within the Powerhead for hard "normal" and "ultimate" end of travel limits. Hard end of travel limits shall be set/adjusted at the time of installation aided by an indicator light visible on the bottom panel of the Powerhead cover. Any system that indicates that the limit has been set by audible or tactile means only shall not be acceptable.

H. LOAD SENSOR/LOAD PROFILING.

1. A load sensor shall be built into the Powerhead to create a profile of the actual load on the hoist as it travels through its normal cycle. The profile may be changed by "re-training" the profiling system whenever the suspended load is changed on the batten by activating a key-switch operated training cycle on the motor controller. The load sensor shall continuously monitor the load when load sensing is turned on.

I. POSITION SENSOR

1. A position sensing system shall be built into the Powerhead to provide accurate

position information. The system shall consist of two absolute sensor types that provide accurate position information for each batten at power-up of the system. Hoisting systems that require re-homing shall not be acceptable. Incremental encoders shall not be acceptable for position readout purposes.

J. SLACK LINE DETECTOR

1. The slack line detector shall be built into the Powerhead. When a slack line condition in excess of 15" develops in a lift line, the slack line detector shall remove power from the hoist. The batten shall be allowed to move only in the upward direction to allow removal of the cause of the slack line fault.

K. LOCAL USER INTERFACE TO POWERHEAD

1. User interface at the Powerhead control panel at the rear of the hoist shall include:
 - a. Hoist Up/Down Control
 - b. Limit Switch override buttons (tool accessible)
 - c. Address switches
 - d. Status LED's

L. INFORMATION STORAGE WITHIN POWERHEAD

1. Record of severe fault conditions with date and time stamp
2. Record of E-stops, overloads, moves and power cycles
3. Record of travel distance and peak loads since installation/inspection
4. Hoist systems that do not record the above data shall not be acceptable.

M. COMPRESSION TUBE AND BEAM CLAMPS

1. The Compression Tube shall be a continuous channel of extruded aluminum engineered in conjunction with the beam clamps to neutralize rigging-generated lateral forces on the building.
2. The Compression Tube shall support the system loft blocks.
3. Compression Tube sections shall be joined into a continuous assembly by a pair of dedicated splicing plates at each tube joint.
4. The Compression Tube shall be installed only by means of dedicated beam clamps that allow the Compression Tube to snap into place and to fractionally move horizontally under load.

5. Beam clamps shall be capable of attaching to horizontal beams, joists, truss flanges or flat steel plates measuring from 1/4" thick up to 1" thick and from 4" wide up to 14" wide placed no more than 14'-0" apart. P650E, P800G, P1000E and P1300G Powerheads may be mounted on 1/4" thick x 4" wide or larger steel structures if deemed sufficient by a structural engineer. P1500E, P1900G and V1000S hoists must be mounted on 3/8" x 6" wide or larger steel if deemed sufficient by a structural engineer. Support structures must be deemed sufficient by a structural engineer to support any forces imposed by the hoisting systems. Beam clamps shall accommodate up to 1/2" vertical misalignment.
6. Hoist systems that do not neutralize hoist generated lateral forces on the building shall not be accepted for this project.

N. LOFT BLOCKS

1. Each loft block shall be an assembly of steel side plates, a wire rope idler, sheave, bearings, shaft locked against rotation and support hardware. Each loft block shall be inserted into the slot on the bottom of the Compression Tube. The blocks shall be positioned no closer than 4'-0" from each other, unless muled.
2. Loft block sheaves shall measure 5" in diameter and contain a pair of press fit sealed ball bearings. Lift lines shall travel in a groove shaped and sized for 3/16" diameter wire rope per the latest edition of the Wire Rope Users' Manual as published by the Wire Rope Technical Board. The loft block sheave shall be concentric about the hub and shall be evenly balanced for ease of rotation.
3. An idler shall be incorporated into the top assembly of the loft block to guide and support lift lines as they pass the block.
4. Hoisting systems requiring the loft blocks to be mounted directly to the facility structure shall not be accepted for this project.

O. LIFT LINE TERMINATIONS

1. Each lift line shall be terminated in the Powerhead via a standard copper oval compression sleeve installed/crimped at the factory.
2. Lift lines shall be terminated at the load hanger with a low profile Right Angle Cable Adjuster (RACA)™, thimble and copper oval compression sleeve. The RACA and cable terminations at the batten shall be installed at the time of hoist installation.
3. Batten trim shall be adjustable up to 6" via the RACA.
4. Systems utilizing turnbuckles or chain to trim the batten shall not be accepted for this installation.

P. HANGERS

1. Raceway hangers shall be specially shaped flat bar that shall support the wire rope termination hardware and secure the raceway and the pipe batten.

Q. CABLE MANAGEMENT FOR ELECTRICS

1. CORD REEL CABLE MANAGEMENT FOR ELECTRICS

- a. A Gleason cord reel or equivalent shall be provided for cable management for all electrics. Cord reel shall be capable of retracting the multi-conductor SO cable utilized to power the receptacles of the connector strip
- b. Load circuits and data wiring shall be fed to a standard stage distribution trough by multi-conductor SO cable. The SO cable shall be held in place.

R. PIPE BATTEN

1. The pipe batten shall be 1½" schedule 40 grade A, seamless pipe fabricated in the largest possible lengths without splices. Battens of greater length shall be spliced by means of .120 x 1 9/16 dia. DOM tube 18" long with 9" of tube inserted into each half of the splice. The tight fitting splice tube shall be held in place by a pair of 3/8 x 2 ½" grade 5 hex bolts on each side of the joint. The bolts shall pass through the pipe at an angle of 90° to each other. There shall be two bolts on each side of the joint spaced 1" and 8" from the joint. Alternatively, one pair of bolts on one side of the joint may be replaced with either plug welds or tight fitting steel rivets. Pipes shall be straight and painted flat black.
2. A safety-yellow batten cap shall be installed at each end of each pipe batten.
3. The manufacturer shall provide up to four self-adhesive labels for each batten on which the rated batten load shall be written by the installer.

S. POWER AND CONTROL DISTRIBUTION (PCD)

1. Each hoist shall receive power and control via a pair of 8'-0" long cables extending from the Powerhead to the source outlets. Receptacles shall be installed in a sheet metal junction box or trough with outlets. Each outlet shall be located no more than 6'-0" away from the rear face of each hoist.
2. Each Powerhead shall include a power cord hardwired to the hoist with an appropriately sized grounded twist-lock connector at the PCD end and a removable control cable with a circular 9 pin connector at each end. An appropriately rated 3 phase breaker in the PCD is included. The wiring and connectors shall be barriered between high and low voltage.
3. The power/distribution channel shall be UL LISTED for this application.
4. Provide (5) P1500E single speed Prodigy hoists;

2.3 FOUNDATION CONTROL SYSTEM

A. GENERAL

1. The entire motor system shall be operated by an Electronic Theatre Controls (ETC) Foundation rigging control system. It shall be purpose-designed and fabricated to manage and operate motors specifically designed for overhead lifting. The System shall incorporate mechanical, electrical and safety features that shall be inherent to this equipment and shall provide an engineered, efficient device to control the equipment. The mechanical, electrical and safety features of this control system shall establish the standard of quality, performance and safety by which motor systems of other manufacture shall be evaluated. The controller shall be capable to control up to 48 motors. The controller shall provide two connections for motor communication, supplying up to 24 motors per connection.
2. The Foundation control system shall consist of a surface or panel mounted primary controller and up to six optional external E-stop stations.
3. The controller shall be UL Listed and shall be fabricated from UL Listed components.
4. The Emergency Stop and Hold-To-Run (Dead-man) signals between the control station and the motor starters or drives in the motors shall be hard wired 24 Volt signals.
5. Systems that rely on software and bus communications to transmit any of these signals shall not be acceptable.
6. Only physical, industrial heavy duty pushbuttons shall create a "dead-man" Signal. The "dead-man" operation is required, so that the operator must be at the console and pressing a button to initiate and continue motion.
7. For safety, no movement shall be permitted to be initiated from the touch screen.
8. Systems that allow motors to run without an operator actively present at the console shall not be permitted.
9. The system shall not contain any permanently moving components (like hard drives or fans) and shall be maintenance free and completely quiet during operation.
10. The control system shall only employ the FOUNDATION controller, a power and control distribution infrastructure and the motors. A System that requires separate drive cabinets or motor-starters shall not be acceptable.

B. ENCLOSURE

1. The side panels of the control system shall be machined out of solid Aluminum. The thickness shall be no less than 1/4".
2. The wall mount bracket and face panel shall be fabricated from 16ga powder coated sheet steel specially formed to provide support for the installation.
3. The control section of the system shall be lockable by rotation of the entire surface. The system shall provide a physical lock, once it is in the closed position
4. An optional rack mount bracket shall be available.
5. An optional lockable cover shall be available.
6. The Foundation face panel shall be printed with complete labeling information to identify the function of each of the buttons in the control station.
7. The face panel shall identify the system as a Foundation controller for stage rigging.
8. The wall mount bracket shall be mountable independently from the control station. It shall be possible to run in and terminate all wires on connectors just with the installed wall bracket.
9. The entire control panel shall be easy to connect to the wall bracket. All electrical connections shall be made via touch safe connectors. The system shall be closed up by concealed screws.
10. A system that relies on directly terminated / non-connectorized building wires to the control system shall not be acceptable. The Foundation controller shall run on 100V to 240V AC 50/60Hz, 2A max Power

C. BUTTONS AND JOYSTICK

1. The control system shall include one power button with a power indication LED.
2. The control system shall include one readily accessible USB port for the connection of a USB memory stick for the use with show file transfer, inspection reports, log files and software updates.
3. The control system shall include two illuminated and dimmable "GO" buttons.
4. The control system shall include one proportional joystick
5. The position sensing shall be done by an absolute hall effect encoder
6. Joysticks that rely on analog pots or incremental encoders shall not be acceptable

7. The joystick shall incorporate one dead man button
8. The joystick shall incorporate 2 RGB LED illuminated and dimmable indication areas that allow indication of the direction, function or status of the Joystick.

D. E-STOP

1. The E-stop button on the FOUNDATION controller shall be an NFPA-79 compliant mushroom head button with an illuminated ring surrounding the button.
2. During normal operation the E-stop button shall be in the out position. An E-stop can be activated via this button by firmly pressing the button in. The button shall latch and immediately cause all motors in the system to stop motion.
3. To continue system operation the E-stop button must be cleared at the station where it was pressed by twisting the button to release the latch. The E-stop must be acknowledged at the control station where it was activated before any new movement can occur.
4. The operator shall acknowledge the end of an E-stop condition. At that time the control system shall initiate an automatic self-test of the system safety functions including safe opening of all E-stop contactors.
5. The illuminated ring around the E-stop button shall change intensity depending on whether the system is moving or not. The transition between low and high intensity shall be a smooth fade. The intensity levels shall be adjustable at the time of installation or service.
6. The illuminated ring around the E-stop button shall blink in case of an E-stop condition.
7. In addition to the E-stop station at the main control panel, up to six external E-stop stations may be connected to the system. Each external E-stop station shall operate in the same way as the primary E-stop at the FOUNDATION control panel. The LCD screen shall report the E-stop as an E-stop condition.
8. The report shall indicate if the activated E-stop was the internal one, the one on the remote control or one of the external stations.
9. The E-stop system shall be completely hard-wired. A system that relies on software or bus system to transmit E-stop signals shall not be acceptable for this installation.
10. The E-stop signal shall be provided in parallel to all E-stop contactors in the motors. A single E-stop contactor failure shall only affect a single motor.
11. Serial wiring of the E-Stop signal from motor to motor shall not be acceptable.

E. LCD SCREEN

1. The graphic LCD screen shall be a 15" full industrial grade graphics type to communicate all information in symbols, colors and human readable text
2. The display shall be illuminated.
3. The FOUNDATION control system shall employ an ambient light sensor and proximity sensor.
4. All intensities of all indicator lights and LCD intensity shall be dimmable and shall automatically adjust based on ambient light conditions. Intensity changes shall be happen in smooth slow fades.
5. If the control system is not used for a pre-determined time, the intensities shall dim further down. If the proximity sensor is actuated, the intensities shall dim up again.
6. The screen shall employ a multi-touch sensor that allows for gesture control like zooming and scrolling.
7. Readout language may be selected to be English, Spanish, French or German.
8. It shall be possible to look at all motors or only a sub set, based on a flexi-channel filter.

F. USER ACCESS LEVELS

1. Upon completion of the startup sequence the display shall indicate that the system is "OK" or shall provide specific information should a fault occur in the self-test.
2. Fault conditions shall be reported in human readable text. Any system that reports fault conditions in a pattern of illuminated lights or a series of blinking lights shall not be acceptable for this installation.
3. The FOUNDATION system shall provide at least the following access levels
 - a. Emergency User
 - b. User
 - c. Power User
 - d. Administrator
 - e. Commissioning
 - f. Inspection
4. These levels shall be unlocked either by a user name and pin code or via a USB

dongle

5. It shall be possible to call the manufacturer to retrieve a 3-day temporary access code for any access level for the specific control system.

G. OPERATION

1. The LCD screen shall provide a display of the motor name and number, its current position above the floor, the amount of weight suspended from the batten, preset position recorded, as well as a bar graph scale that shows the current position of the motor and the current weight suspended by the motor.
2. Fault conditions shall be displayed in red or orange, depending on the severity of the condition
3. Position readout and position entry shall be in feet and inches, in decimal feet or in metric dimensions.
4. The weight readout shall be in pounds or kilograms.

H. MANUAL OPERATION

1. In manual operation, it shall be possible to select one or multiple motors and then directly move the selected motors by the means of the joystick
2. The user shall have the ability to change the name of a motor
3. The user shall have the ability to add a comment for each motor
4. The user shall have the ability to store the following trims
 - a. High trim (soft upper limit)
 - b. Low trim (soft lower limit)
 - c. 8 intermediate trims
 - d. 2 system wide trims
5. These trims shall be usable as references in presets and cues
6. The user shall have the ability to directly enter a numeric target position

I. PRESET OPERATION

1. The system shall provide the capability to store presets with numbers ranging from 1 to 999.
2. The user shall be able to add individual motors with specific positions to presets

3. The user shall be able to name each preset
4. The user shall be able to add a comment to each preset
5. The system shall provide the capability to store cues with numbers ranging from 1.00 to 999.99.
6. The user shall be able to add individual motors with specific positions to cues
7. The system shall be able to display multiple cues with their stored motors and positions at the same time in spreadsheet type view.
8. For each cue, it shall be possible to assign:
 9. One total move speed for all motors
 10. Different move speeds and wait times for all up- and downwards moving motors.
 11. Individual move speeds and wait times for each motor in the cue
 12. One total move time for all motors
 13. Different move and wait times for all up- and downwards moving motors.
 14. Individual move and wait times for each motor in the cue
15. It shall be possible to enter a cue playback rate that re-calculates the times or speeds of the cue.
16. In playback, it shall be possible to start a selected cue with either one of the two "GO" buttons
17. During playback, it shall be possible to override the playback speed with the joystick. The joystick shall indicate this function via a specific color code.
18. On completion of a cue, the next cue shall automatically be loaded
19. It shall be possible to start the next cue(s) while the current cue is still running.
20. The control system shall display the current cue and additionally several cues and the respective motors, targets, speeds and speeds in a spreadsheet pattern
21. The control system shall display the remaining time of a running cue

J. FILE OPERATION

1. The control system shall provide the means of storing at least 10,000 different show-files on the internal hard-drive.
2. The control system shall provide a means to store and read show-files to/from an USB thumb drive.

K. HELP SYSTEM

1. The control system shall provide an online help system embedded in the console.

L. REMOTE CONTROL PENDANT

1. An optional remote control pendant with a 30'-0" long attached cable and plug shall be provided for the system. The remote control shall connect to the FOUNDATION control system via a connector on a 2-gang wall-plate.
2. The remote control pendant shall provide an up, down and E-Stop button.
3. The remote control shall provide up/down control for those motors that have been selected at the FOUNDATION controller.
4. When the remote control is plugged in the E-stop on the remote control shall be activated.
5. When the remote control is unplugged, the E-Stop system shall seamlessly and automatically bypass the connector. This bypass system shall be achieved by a redundant means and shall be monitored and frequently tested for proper functionality.
6. A "shunt-plug" to achieve this function shall not be acceptable

M. REMOTE ENABLE PENDANT

1. An optional remote enable pendant with a 30'-0" long attached cable and plug shall be provided for the system. The remote control shall connect to the FOUNDATION control system via a connector on a 2-gang wall-plate.
2. The remote enable pendant shall provide an enable and an E-Stop button.
3. The connector shall be the same as for the remote control and the same E-Stop bypass principles shall apply.

N. SMART REMOTE-CONTROL UNIT

1. An optional smart remote-control station with a 50'-0" long attached cable and plug shall be provided for the system. The remote control shall connect to the

- Foundation control system via a connector on a Remote-Control Connection station.
2. The remote control unit shall be made of rugged industrial strength plastic and shall withstand shocks of up to 15g / 11ms (according to EN 61131).
 3. The remote control unit shall have an IP-65 ingress protection rating.
 4. The remote control unit shall be ergonomically formed, designed to be held with either hand and operated with the other hand.
 - a. The diameter of the remote-control unit shall not exceed 250mm and the height including grip shall not exceed 125mm,
 - b. The weight of the remote-control unit shall not exceed 1,5kg
 5. The screen shall be a full color 6.5" touch screen, with a resolution of 640x480 pixels.
 6. The unit shall be supplied with 24V DC and shall communicate by Ethernet and by hardwired 24V signals for E-Stop and Dead-Man.
 7. Physical buttons
 - a. The front face of the unit shall provide a number of physical user buttons next to the screen:
 - i. Numeric buttons for value entries
 - ii. Navigation buttons
 - iii. Function buttons
 - b. An illuminated white Go Button shall be provided. The illumination shall indicate a loaded and ready to run cue or target move.
 - c. An E-Stop button shall be provided on the front of the unit
 8. Proportional Joystick
 - a. A proportional joystick shall be provided on the remote control unit.
 - b. The user shall be able to manually move motors up and down with this joystick.
 - c. The user shall be able to proportionally control the motor movement speed during target moves or cues with this joystick.
 9. User function
 - a. The remote-control unit shall be accessible with multiple access levels that are configured on the Foundation control system.
 - b. The user shall be able to see on a simultaneous overview of all motors in the system with status, position and load information.

- c. The user shall be able to see the system time and the loaded show on the screen
 - d. The user shall be able to select one or several motors from the touch screen.
 - e. The user shall be able to manually move one or multiple motors up and down with the joystick
 - f. The user shall be able to enter a target position for a motor and move that motor to this target position
 - g. The user shall be able to store up to 8 user trims and two user limits for each motor
 - h. The user shall be able to see detailed status information of a selected motor
 - i. The user shall be able to recall presets and move associated motors to positions stored in these presets
 - j. The user shall be able to recall cues from the cue stack and start these cues with the go button
10. The remote-control unit shall provide a dual channel hard wired E-Stop button
11. The remote-control unit shall provide two 2-Step hard wired Dead man buttons
- a. The first step when pressed with normal force shall activate the system for normal motion
 - b. When the user applies strong actuation force, the dead man button shall activate the second step and disable the dead-man circuit.
12. Connection box
- a. The remote-control connection box shall be manufactured from solid sheet metal.
 - b. The remote-control connection box shall provide a power switch with a power status LED built in.
 - c. The remote-control connection box shall provide a high and a low voltage wiring chamber, separated by a grounded metal divider
 - d. The remote-control connection box shall provide a power supply for the remote control
 - e. The remote-control connection box shall provide a field Ethernet wire punch down termination means.
 - f. The remote-control connection box shall provide termination means for the hard wired dead man and E-Stop circuits

O. SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS

- 1. Upon energization of the control system shall automatically perform a series of diagnostic tests that assures the proper functionality of all system safety functions. Should an error in the safety functions be determined, the controller shall report back a fault condition on the LCD display and shall identify the nature of the fault in human readable text form.

2. Should the controller be continuously energized, the system shall automatically perform a series of diagnostic tests every 30 days to determine if there are any problems with any portion of the motor control system safety features. In the event of a problem, the controller shall report back a fault condition on the LCD display and shall identify the nature of the fault in readable text form.
3. The automatic self-tests shall include a complete test of all Emergency Stop contactors for their respective ability to turn off.
4. Eleven months after a system inspection has been performed, the system shall remind the user to schedule a full system maintenance/inspection. The reminder shall remain visible in the system until it is turned off by the factory authorized and trained inspector.
5. All faults and failures shall be displayed on the control station as a color indication of the respective motor and additionally as clear text.
6. The system inspection reminder shall show the number of days remaining until the system inspection, or the number of days the inspection is overdue.
7. A failure of the Load Cell, Encoders or a wiring issue shall be automatically detected during machine standstill and motion.
8. Motor, brake resistor or drive over-temperature shall be detected and shall stop the motor.
9. The motor direction shall be detected and the system shall automatically be stopped if the command direction differs from the actual movement direction.
10. A failure of the chain between the drum and the limits shall create a fault condition and stop the motor.
11. The number of simultaneous moving motors shall be limited in the control system in order to reduce the maximum dynamic load to the building structure.
 - a. The system shall trip out the control system if more than the allowed amount of motors are about to start to move
 - b. This system shall react before the motors start to move to avoid even the initial startup load impact
 - c. The setting for this limit shall allow a granularity of 1 motor increment.
 - d. This system shall be executed in pure hardware.
 - e. This system shall have redundant software back up.
 - f. Systems that solely rely on software to achieve this function shall not be acceptable.

P. MONITORING AND MOTOR HISTORY

1. The system shall automatically keep track of system and motor history.
2. Each fault condition shall be logged with a time and date stamp. Logging of the motor events shall continue to function while the main control station is turned off or while the motor is not connected to the rest of the system.
3. The control system shall keep a record of the distance traveled and peak load for each motor. There shall be separate entries of this data for "Since the last inspection" and "Since time of manufacture."
4. The data shall be accessible during inspection. It shall be downloadable in an Excel readable file format.
5. A control system that does not provide logging shall not be acceptable.

Q. CONFIGURATION

1. The control system shall provide all configuration software "on-board".
2. It shall be possible to configure all motor functions through the control system at the control panel. A system that requires an additional computer or laptop connected to the motor or the system shall not be acceptable for this installation.
3. The configuration software shall allow easy and simple configuration of the system by factory trained and authorized installers.

R. INSPECTION

1. On-Board software shall allow easy and quick annual inspection of the control system functions by a factory trained and authorized inspector.
 - a. The inspection software shall automatically provide inspection relevant data to the inspector, such as peak load and travel distance.
 - b. The software shall guide the inspector through a number of inspection tasks.
 - c. The software shall automatically recognize safety relevant signals (E-stop, Limit Switches).
2. The inspection software shall automatically fill in an inspection report and generate a PDF file that can be stored on a USB thumb-drive.
3. The inspection report shall include a 2D barcode that encodes a copy of the inspection data and a checksum that can be utilized to validate the inspection report.

PART 3 - ARCHITECTURAL CONTROL

3.1 ARCHITECTURAL CONTROL PROCESSOR

- A. Standards Compliance: cULus Listed. CE Compliant.
- B. Functional:
 - 1. Capacity:
 - a. Channels of Control: 1,024.
 - b. Stations: 128.
 - 2. System:
 - a. Net3 system interoperability including sACN.
 - b. Network Time Protocol for real-time clock synchronization supporting real and astronomical events.
 - c. Two physical DMX ports, each configurable as an input or output.
 - d. Configuration of DRd dimming operations.
 - e. 12 control processors per system.
 - i. Addition of processors to a system proportionately increases the overall capacities.
 - 3. Serial Input/Output:
 - a. Eight-bit word length, parity selection and one or two stop bits.
 - b. Fully customizable input and output messages.
 - c. Bi-directional.
 - 4. Configuration Data:
 - a. Remote upload from a connected PC running LightDesigner or another connected Paradigm ACP.
 - b. Stored in removable solid-state memory for easy transfer to another Paradigm ACP.
 - 5. Local User Interface:

- a. Control functionality for control channels, zones, fixtures, groups, presets, macros, walls, and sequences.
 - b. Ability to schedule timed events (add/edit/delete).
 - c. Transfer of configuration using removable media.
 - d. Transfer of configuration to and from touchscreen stations using removable media.
6. User Access Controls: Two user accounts: Administrator and User. Local to each processor.
7. Web User Interface:
- a. Internal web server accessible via Ethernet port.
 - b. Activate and deactivate presets.
 - c. Schedule timed events (add/edit/delete).
 - d. Displays status information and log files.
 - e. Configuration of processor settings.
 - f. Supports configurable user login security options.
8. Diagnostics: Standard and Critical Event logging.
9. Stations:
- a. Connected to a Paradigm processor via topology-free LinkConnect, or star-topology NetConnect.
 - b. Discovery and binding accomplished from the local user interface or LightDesigner.
10. Operation:
- a. Configurable DMX output refresh rate.
 - b. Support for 16-bit DMX attributes.
 - c. User configurable arbitration for multiple internal and external source data.
- C. Mechanical:
1. For use in Unison DRd Rack Enclosure Series and Unison ERn Control Enclosure Series.

2. Microprocessor-based, solid-state technology provides multi-scene lighting and building controls.
3. Fully-contained plug-in module with no discrete wire connections.
4. Tool-free installation.
5. Front-panel user interface with backlit LCD and alphanumeric button panel.
6. RJ-45 Ethernet, Secure Digital (SD) and Universal Serial Bus (USB) media on front panel.

D. Electrical:

1. No discrete wiring connections required for use in a dimming or control enclosure.
2. Echelon LinkPower communications with remote devices, including button stations, button/fader stations, touchscreen stations, sensors, and third party LonMARK compliant products.
3. Hot swappable.
4. System configuration and programming stored in flash memory.
5. Support of ESTA BSR E1.17 Advanced Control Networks (ACN) and ESTA BSR E1.31 (sACN) Protocols.
6. EIA-RS232 serial protocol for bi-directional command and communication with third-party equipment.
7. Two discrete ESTA DMX512A ports, configurable as input or output ports.
8. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) messaging input and output for control of Paradigm or external systems.
9. Four dry-contact closure inputs.
10. Four contact-closure outputs rated 1 A at 30 VDC.

E. Operating Temperature Range: 32-104 degrees F (0-40 degrees C).

F. Relevant Humidity Non-Condensing: 10 to 90 percent.

3.2 EXTERNAL CONTROL ENCLOSURE

- A. Dual Processor Enclosure-Rack Mount.
- B. Standards Compliance: cULus Listed, CE Compliant.
- C. General:
 - 1. External Processing Enclosure designed for one or two control processors plus options and accessories.
 - 2. Full 2-year Warranty.
- D. Mechanical:
 - 1. 18-gauge formed steel construction.
 - 2. Fine-texture, scratch-resistant epoxy paint.
 - 3. Wall-mount and 19 in rack-mount variants.
 - 4. Rack-mount enclosure sizes: ERn2: 5U and ERn4: 8U.
 - 5. Rack mount offers connectorized rear panel for all wiring connections.
 - 6. Convection-cooled.
 - 7. Hinged, Locking door with limited access to control processor. Integral electrostatic air filter.
 - 8. Tool-free module removal and installation.
 - 9. 19 in equipment-rack mount offers connectorized rear panel for all wiring connections.
 - 10. Wall-mount offers front access wiring terminations.
 - 11. Top, bottom, and side knockouts for conduit entry.
- E. Electrical:
 - 1. External control enclosure rated for 100 V, 120 V, 230 V CE or 240 V UL single phase configurations, 3.5 A maximum draw at 120 V.
 - a. AC (single phase).
 - b. 24 VDC (2-16 AWG).

- c. LinkConnect.
 - d. Two configurable DMX512A ports.
 - e. RS232 Bi-directional serial.
 - f. Cat5/5e UTP Ethernet.
 - g. Contact I/O, 4in/4out (14 to 26 AWG).
 - i. Contact output rated 1 A at 30 VDC.
 - h. Contractor-supplied input and control wiring.
 - i. Factory-provided connectors for wiring terminations.
- F. Operating Temperature Range: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
- G. Relevant Humidity Non-Condensing: 10 to 90 percent.

3.3 BUTTON STATIONS

- A. 1-gang, 1-button and 1-gang, 5-button.
- 1. Standards Compliance: cULus Listed. CE Compliant.
 - 2. Mounting: Flush, Surface.
 - 3. Functional:
 - a. Button and keyswitch functions: preset selection, record mode activation, station lockout, raise, lower, macro activation, zone on/off control, timed-event override, and wall open/close or toggle.
 - b. Custom button functionality programmable via LightDesigner configuration software.
 - c. Programmable electronic lockout levels.
 - d. Allows for programming of individual lockout levels.
 - 4. Mechanical:
 - a. Gangable for custom applications.
 - b. Enclosed electronics assembly and faceplate included.
 - c. Cantilevered switch arrays with removable caps.
 - d. No visible means of attachment.
 - e. Flush-mount in industry standard back box, RACO 690 or equivalent.
 - f. Surface-mount backboxes available from manufacturer.
 - g. Constructed of injection-molded, ABS plastic.
 - h. Indelibly marked legends in a contrasting color.
 - i. Integral RGB LED response indicator for each button.

- j. Integrated IR receiver.
 - k. Unison Heritage Locking Cover.
5. Electrical:
- a. Connect via Echelon LinkPower control network utilizing low-voltage Class II wiring.
 - b. Topology-free and polarity-independent wiring over Belden 8471 and one No. 14 ESD drain wire.
 - i. Wiring may be bus, loop, home-run, or any combination of these.
 - c. All station terminations are connectorized.
6. Operating temperature Range: 32 to 104 degrees F(0 to 40 degrees C).
7. Relative Humidity, Non-Condensing: 30 to 90 percent.

PART 4 - EMERGENCY CONTROL PRODUCTS

4.1 EMERGENCY BYPASS DETECTION KIT

- A. Standards Compliance: UL and cUL Section 924 Listed.
- B. Surface Mounted Enclosure. Removable Front Cover: 16-gauge, formed steel.
 - 1. Finish: Fine textured, scratch-resistant, powder coat paint.
- C. Breaker: 3 pole, 10 amp for local over-current protection and simulation of normal power loss.
- D. Lockable Door: Limits access to over-current protection breaker.
- E. Components to be properly treated and finished.
- F. Discrete high and low voltage wiring compartments with voltage barrier.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Emergency Bypass Detection Tap Kit
 - a. Fused over-current protection for sense feed wiring without need for external circuit breaker.
 - b. Install within an ETC Unison DRd Enclosure.
- H. Electrical:
 - 1. Input Power: 100 to 277 V. Field configurable for single-phase, bi-phase, and three-phase operation without additional components.
 - 2. Phase Loss Detection Circuitry: 0.5 second delay to prevent nuisance tripping.

3. Integrated Circuit Breaker: Over-current protection and normal power loss simulation.
 4. Isolated Outputs: For connection to multiple dimming products simultaneously.
 - a. Three Isolated Contacts: Each support connection of four dimming products.
 5. Pre-wired by Manufacturer. Contractor to provide input feed and control wiring.
 6. Control Wire Connections: Terminated via factory provided connectors.
 - a. Support 12 to 22-gauge wiring.
 - b. Emergency Lighting Input: Support load shedding.
 7. Bypass Detection Kit: Proves a normally-closed input for interface with fire alarm systems. UL and cUL Section 924 Listed for interaction with similarly listed dimming and switching panels.
- I. Operating Temperature Range: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
- J. Humidity Non-Condensing: 10 to 90 percent.

4.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING TRANSFER SYSTEM

- A. Automatic transfer of branch circuits from normal to emergency power when normal power fails.
- B. Power transfer switches and control circuitry interconnected to provide protection. Transfer designated lighting load branch circuits from dimmers or secondary control outputs to a second power source in event of a power loss to dimmer rack, a normal system failure, or activation of fire alarm.
- C. Standards Compliance:
 1. ANSI / UL1008 Transfer Switch Equipment. ANSI / NFPA 110 Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems. ANSI / NFPA 70 (NEC), including Article 700, 701 and 702 safety standards.
 - a. Satisfy Requirements of National Electrical Code (NFPA 70):
 - i. Article 700: Emergency Systems.
 - ii. Article 701: Legally Required Standby Systems.
 - iii. Article 702: Optional Standby Systems.
 - iv. Section 518.3(C): Assembly Occupancies.
 - v. Section 520.7: Theatres and Similar Locations.
 - vi. Section 540.11(C): Motion Picture Projection Rooms.
 - b. Comply with US seismic requirements of International Building Code (IBC) for equipment in emergency life-safety chain and be approved for seismic applications. Seismic certification includes installation applications for Roof, Grade, Below Grade, and Intermediate Level installation in the USA with an Ss level of 3.42 and SDS level of 2.28.

- c. Comply with IBC Codes Listed:
 - i. IBC 2000: Referencing ASCE 7-98 and ICC AC-156.
 - ii. IBC 2003: Referencing ASCE 7-02 and ICC AC-156.
 - iii. IBC 2006: Referencing ASCE 7-05 and ICC AC-156.
 - iv. IBC 2009: Referencing ASCE 7-05 and ICC AC-156.
2. Self-Contained system for 24 circuits at 20 amps and available for single or three phase power (120/208V, 120/240V or 277/480V).
 - a. Available with discrete emergency branch circuit feeds from external circuit breaker panel (by others) or emergency main feed with built-in branch circuit distribution and over current protection.
3. Transfer Switch:
 - a. UL 1008 Listed, electrically operated, and mechanically held.
 - b. Positively Locked: Unaffected by voltage variations or momentary outages so constant contact pressure is maintained and temperature rise at contacts is minimized.
 - c. Mechanically Interlocked: To ensure one of two positions, Normal or Emergency.
 - d. Configured as guaranteed break-before-make.
 - e. Built-In Fuses: 65000 A Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) on connected emergency circuits. Class G on each output for compliance with NEC Section 700.27 Coordination.
 - i. Larger upstream breakers cannot be tripped by downstream branch circuit faults.
 - f. Switch Contacts: Withstand transfer without welding, with 180 degree phase displacement between Normal and Emergency power sources.
 - i. Both sources energized and with 80 percent load.
 - ii. Rated for mixed loads, including electric discharge lamps and tungsten filament lamps.
 - iii. Rated for 6000 cycles at full tungsten load.
4. Control Circuit:
 - a. Direct operation of transfer switch.
 - b. User Configurable Timing Delays for Power Transfer Between:
 - i. Loss of Normal Power and Transfer to Emergency: Up to 10 sec.
 - ii. Normal Power Restoration: Transfer from emergency up to 60 seconds.
 - c. Normally closed dry contact closure fire alarm input.
 - d. Connections for 5 Remote Stations which manually switch between normal and emergency power.

5. Operation:
 - a. Transfer to alternate supply when normal supply voltage drops below 80 V when used at 120V, or 185 V for the A phase and 80 V for the B and C phase when used at 277 V.
 - b. Self-supervising isolated signal input for connection to facility fire alarm. Transfers loads to Emergency power when fire alarm is activated as part of normally-closed loop.
 - c. Key-Operated Switch: Provided to manually control ELTS2. Automatic functions override this control. Two indicator lights show position of transfer switch.
 - d. Automatic functions override remote control functions. Any combination of open or shorted wiring to remote stations will not affect automatic functions or disable local switch.

6. Enclosure:
 - a. Mounts in a NEMA 1 interior or NEMA 4 watertight enclosure finished in textured epoxy paint. Hinged locking door.
 - b. Power distribution and branch circuit protection for emergency power circuits.
 - c. Independent of other equipment. In no instance is the ELTS2 to be enclosed in a dimmer rack or an enclosure with other equipment.
 - d. Approved overlay mounted on front of enclosure, stating, "EMERGENCY LIGHTING TRANSFER SYSTEM."
 - e. Standards Compliance: UL1008 Listed.

PART 5 – GENERAL NETWORK

5.1 NETWORK

A. GENERAL

1. The controls network shall provide data distribution over TCP/IP Ethernet networks. Data shall be layer 3 routable. Systems using proprietary formats or formats other than 10/100/100Mbit wired Ethernet or non-layer 3 routable networks shall not be accepted.
2. Connections shall be made between consoles, face panels, architectural processors, dimmers, gateways, and computers over standard Ethernet distribution systems using 100BaseT, 100BaseFL, or greater wiring. All installations shall conform to established Ethernet wiring practice, and installation shall be performed by contractors qualified to do this type of work. All wiring shall be tested at Category 5e or higher for full bandwidth operation to the appropriate IEEE standard.
3. The Lighting Control system must be supplied by a single manufacturer and must have seamless integration over Ethernet between the Entertainment and Architectural lighting control.

B. CAPACITIES

1. The network shall support DMX routing, patching, and prioritization for up to 63,399 universes (32,767,488 DMX addresses). Each address may be input or output from any port on any DMX gateway in the system. DMX input, routing and output shall be specifically supported on the system from multiple sources and locations up to the maximum number of gateways supported by the Ethernet topology.
2. The network shall support multiple network hosts including consoles, gateways, dimming racks, computers, file servers, printers, and architectural control processors with discrete command lines and control. The lighting network shall support multiple venues within a system and discrete systems on the same network.

C. System Configuration and Monitoring

1. Network device configuration shall be via Net3 Gateway Configuration Editor (GCE) software and/or ANSI E1.17 Architecture for Control Networks (ACN).
2. Patch addresses shall support viewing and manipulation via ANSI E1.17 ACN.
3. The system shall permit complete user flexibility allowing the system operator to patch each DMX input address to any ANSI E1.31 streaming ACN address, and DMX output to span streaming ACN universes.
4. The lighting system shall support assignment of DMX offsets, truncation of DMX universes, and provide choice of DMX port prioritization.
5. The lighting system shall support the DD start code extension to ANSI E1.31 which provides priority per address such that multiple control sources can share universes with discrete control per address.
6. Lighting systems that do not support the above mentioned address patching capabilities shall not be suitable.
7. The system shall allow assignable labels for all network devices to allow easy identification by system users.
8. Each network device shall have a discrete and unique IP address provided automatically by the software. The user may edit this IP address. Systems that do not support automated IP allocation with IP collision avoidance, and systems that do not allow complete reconfiguration of the above mentioned features over ANSI E1.17 ACN shall not be acceptable.
9. All configuration data for each network device shall be held at the device and system operation shall not require continuous on-line operation of the network configuration software.
10. Lighting console operators shall be able to backup the network configurations in the lighting control console. In the event of a network device failure, the operator shall be able to apply the configuration of the failed device to a replacement device of the same type without manually reentering settings. Systems that do not support configuration backup as described above shall not be accepted.
11. Architectural and Entertainment systems connected to the same network shall be capable of arbitrating control over E1.31 Streaming ACN (sACN) level data. The system shall be capable of alternating control of individual address data between architectural and entertainment systems without intervention by the user. The user shall dictate the conditions under which system shall automatically take control. The network shall allow user override of the selected

defaults. Systems which require direct user intervention to allocate control of dimmers between architectural and entertainment lighting systems shall not be accepted.

12. The network shall allow multiple DMX input sources to be prioritized on the same universe as network native sources using E1.31 Streaming ACN prioritization. Multiple DMX inputs may be assigned to the same streaming ACN address (this provides multi-source control for a particular address). Likewise, the system shall support E1.31 prioritization of multiple simultaneous network sources. Systems that cannot prioritize multiple DMX inputs and multiple native network sources on a network shall not be deemed suitable.
13. The lighting network shall allow each DMX input address to be assigned a priority on the network allowing each DMX control level coming into the system to participate in full arbitration. Addresses with the highest priority shall have control, with lower priority addresses being ignored. Addresses assigned the same numeric priority, between 1 and 200, shall respond in highest level takes precedence (HTP) manor. The network shall require a valid DMX signal present at the input to initiate prioritization. Systems that do not allow for prioritized HTP for DMX inputs to the network shall not be allowed.

D. Operational Features

1. Each DMX gateway shall control up to 512 DMX addresses per port, within the confines of up to 63,999 DMX universes (32,747,488 address). The specific DMX data input or output by the gateway shall be configurable by the user.
2. Duplicate outputs of DMX data (DMX splitter) and discrete outputs shall be fully supported.
3. Merging of multiple DMX input sources on a single gateway with DMX output on the same gateway shall be supported without connection to the network. The gateway shall support assignment of priority to each input source independently
4. File transmission, synchronization and access to software shall be supported.

5.2 NETWORK GATEWAY

A. Four-Port Gateway:

1. Standards Compliance: cETLus Listed, CE compliant, EAC certified, RoHS compliant, WEEE.
2. Functional:
 - a. Supports Net3/ACN (ANSI E1.31 and E1.17), RDM (ANSI E1.20), and Supports USITT DMX512-A (ANSI E1.11).
 - b. Compliance: USITT DMX512 and ANSI E1.11 DMX512-A.
 - c. Flexible Output Patch: Allows a 512-address universe to begin at any output address.
 - d. Advanced Input Patch.
 - e. Support for per-address- or per-universe-level priority.
 - f. Delay Time: From input to output not greater than one packet time.
 - g. Selectable DMX refresh rate: Maximum of 40 Hz.
 - h. Supports 255 total RDM devices.

3. Mechanical:
 - a. Intuitive four-button interface.
 - b. Onboard display for identification, status, and configuration.
 - c. Fabricated from 16-gauge cold-rolled steel.
 - d. Finish: Black, Fine-textured, powder-coat.
 - e. C-clamp and U-bolt hardware available.
 - f. Half 19 inch equipment rack width allows eight DMX ports in 1U height.
 - g. Network, power, and data activity LED indicators.
 - i. Blue power indicator, green network activity indicator.
 - ii. Bi-color DMX activity indicator.
 - h. Repositionable RJ45 connector for connection to lighting network.
 - i. Reset button for hard reset or forced reboot.
 4. Environmental:
 - a. Ambient operating temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F.
 - b. Operating Humidity: 5 - 95 percent non-condensing.
 - c. Storage temperature: Minus 40 to 158 degrees F.
 5. Electrical:
 - a. Compliant with IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T, 802.3u for 100BASE-TX and 802.3af for Power over Ethernet.
 - b. Power Input: 12-24 VDC for use with non-PoE systems.
 - c. Maximum seven watt current draw.
 - d. Pluggable clamp style terminals for solid and stranded cable provided for terminal version.
 6. Configuration:
 - a. Local configuration options.
 - b. Remote configuration by Concert.
 - i. Supports 512 DMX addresses per port.
 - ii. Supports 63,999 Streaming ACN universes.
 - c. DMX data input or output configurable by user.
 - d. Multiple sources may be combined to the network with each source or address allowed an independent priority
 - e. Individual port start address and offset
 - f. User-configurable labeling
- B. Opto-Splitter Series:
1. Standards Compliance: cETLus Listed, CE compliant, EAC certified, RoHS compliant, WEEE.
 2. Functional:
 - a. No configuration required.

- b. Supports DMX512, DMX512 (1990), DMX512-A, ANSI E1.20 Remote Device Management (RDM).
- c. Supports 256 total RDM devices
- 3. Mechanical:
 - a. Power and data activity LED indicators.
 - i. Blue power indicator.
 - ii. Green DMX activity indicator.
- 4. Environmental:
 - a. Ambient operating temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F.
 - b. Operating Humidity: 5 - 95 percent non-condensing.
 - c. Storage temperature: Minus 40 to 158 degrees F.
- 5. Electrical:
 - a. Supports DMX input and DMX thru.
 - b. Provides optically isolated DMX/RDM outputs.
 - c. DIN Box form factors include a suitable power supply.

5.3 DMX GATEWAY – ONE PORT

A. General

- 1. The lighting control gateway shall be a microprocessor-based unit specifically designed to provide DMX-512 control of lighting. The gateway shall permit DMX-512 data to be encoded, routed over an Ethernet network and decoded back to DMX-512. The unit shall be a Net3 DMX 1-port Gateway as provided by ETC, Inc.
- 2. Gateways shall communicate over Ethernet directly with at least ETC, Inc.'s entertainment and architectural lighting control products and other Ethernet interfaces.
- 3. Connections shall be made between gateways, consoles, architectural systems, and PCs over standard Ethernet distribution systems using 10/100BaseT.
- 4. The gateway shall support multiple protocols including:
 - a. ANSI E1.31 Streaming ACN (sACN)
 - b. ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A
 - c. ETCNet2 protocol suite
 - d. ETCNet protocol suite
- 5. The gateway shall be tested to UL standards and labeled ETL Listed.
- 6. The gateway shall be RoHS Compliant (lead-free).
- 7. The gateway shall be CE compliant.
- 8. The gateway shall be configurable using Network Configuration Editor (NCE) software.
- 9. Each gateway shall have power and network activity

B. DMX Ports

1. DMX Ports shall comply with the requirements of ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A standards.
2. Each DMX port shall be software-configurable for either input or output functionality.
3. Hardware configuration override setting shall be provided on the gateway.
4. DMX input shall be optically-isolated from the gateway electronics.
5. DMX output shall be earth-ground referenced.
6. DMX Port shall be capable of withstanding fault voltages of up to 250vAC without damage.
7. Each port shall incorporate one DMX512-A Connection
 - a. Each DMX port location shall support a single 5-pin male XLR, 5-pin female XLR.
8. Network gateways that do not indicate input/ output port configuration or presence of valid data shall not be accepted

C. Processor

1. Maximum delay time from input to output shall not be greater than one packet time (approximately 22 mSec.).
2. A minimum DMX update rate of 40Hz shall be sustained under all conditions unless specifically configured for a slower rate for the sake of compatibility with 3rd party DMX devices.

D. Mechanical

1. The gateway faceplate shall be constructed of durable cast aluminum and mount in a standard 1 gang backbox. Faceplates manufactured of plastic shall not be acceptable.
2. Gateways shall be provided in matte black powder coat finish.
3. The gateway shall be available in two versions
 - a. Wall mount gateway
 - i. The wall mount gateway shall support flush or surface mount applications using a standard RACO 690 backbox or equivalent.
 - ii. Dimensions shall not be more than 2.75" (70mm) wide x 4.5" (115mm) High
 - iii. Wall mount gateways shall not weigh more than .35 lbs (.16kgs)
 - b. Touring gateway
 - i. The touring gateway shall include a complete enclosure with Ethercon and power connectors for wiring terminations.
 - ii. Dimensions shall not be more than 4.5" wide (115mm) x 3.5" (89mm) deep x 6.34" (161mm) high (not including mounting hardware).

iii. Touring gateways shall not weigh more than 2.5 lbs (1.1 kg).

E. Power

1. Power for the gateway shall be provided either over the Category 5 (or better) cable, utilizing IEEE 802.3af compliant Power over Ethernet distribution equipment. Power consumption shall not be greater than 5 watts.
2. The gateway electronics shall be electrically isolated from the power supplied over the Category 5 (or better) cable.

F. Configuration

1. Each gateway on the network shall be individually configurable using Network Configuration Editor (NCE), running on a network connected PC. The PC shall only be required for configuration, and shall not be required for normal operation of the system.
2. Each DMX gateway shall control up to 512 DMX addresses. The specific DMX data input or output by the gateway shall be freely configurable by the user. Duplicate outputs of DMX lines (DMX splitter) and discrete outputs shall be fully supported.
3. Multiple sACN sources may be combined with a priority may be assigned to each source sending data to the gateway.

G. Network

1. Communications physical layer shall comply with IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T, 802.3u for 100BASE-TX and 802.3af for Power over Ethernet specifications.
2. All network cabling shall be Category 5 (or better), conforming to TIA-568A/B, and shall be installed by a qualified network installer.
3. Data transport shall utilize the TCP/IP suite of protocols to transfer the DMX data.
4. ANSI E1.31 streaming ACN (sACN) shall be supported. Gateways that do not support ANSI E1.31 shall not be acceptable.
5. Switches shall comply with power-over-Ethernet IEEE802.3af, unless a separate in-line power supply is provided.
6. Each DMX gateway shall control up to 512 DMX addresses, per DMX port within the confines of up to 64,399 universes (32,767,488 addresses) when using Streaming ACN (sACN) and 64 DMX universes (32,767 addresses) when using EDMX.
 - a. Multiple sources shall be supported by prioritized Highest Takes Precedence (HTP with priority). Each source shall support assignment of priority to allow override of default HTP behavior.
 - b. Each DMX port shall support its own universe and start address.
7. Gateways shall support have built in priority on a per-universe or channel-by-channel basis. Gateways that do not support prioritized merging of multiple network sources at independent priorities shall not be accepted.

H. Environmental

1. The ambient operating temperature shall be 0° to 40°C (32° to 104°F).

2. The storage temperature shall be -40° to 70°C (-40° to 158°F).
 3. The operating humidity shall be 5% - 95% non-condensing.
- I. Accessories
1. Hanging bracket kit shall allow gateway to be mounted using C-Clamp to U-bolt Hardware.
 2. ETC Network Configuration Editor (NCE) software
- J. System Requirements
1. Provide the quantity and type of gateways required, as scheduled. Gateways and software shall be as manufactured by Electronic Theatre Controls Inc. of Middleton, WI.
 2. Provide Ethernet switches and power supplies as scheduled and as shown on drawings.
 3. Provide a current generation PC with Windows XP operating system equipped with a 10/100 Ethernet card.
 4. Systems that do not provide the above capabilities shall not be acceptable
- K. Lighting control data distribution Infrastructure
1. The reconfigurable lighting control data distribution infrastructure installed in the system's central equipment rack shall consist of a PoE Ethernet switch, RJ45 Patch.
 2. The infrastructure is intended to allow any UTP cable path (debarking from the equipment rack to locations distributed throughout the facility) to be utilized for transport of various data and signal types.
 - a. Infrastructure shall allow end user to patch ports on the network switch to any UTP cable for PoE Ethernet distribution.
 - b. Infrastructure shall allow end user to connect remote Ethernet to DMX Conversion Gateways into RJ45 ports distributed throughout the building.
 - c. Infrastructure shall allow end user to transport, over debarking UTP cables, other signal types (RS232, Video) with the use of an appropriate balyun pair

- L. UTP cable plant & patch bay
 - 1. The UTP cable infrastructure shall comply with IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T, 802.3u for 100BASE-TX and 802.3af for Power over Ethernet specifications.
 - 2. On the RJ45 patch bay all outputs and inputs from lighting system data sources and UTP cables to destinations shall be terminated, labeled, and color coded:
 - a. RJ45 ports on patch bay that debark to points distributed throughout the facility shall be terminated in Black connectors.
 - b. RJ45 ports on patch bay that connect to DMX inputs on Conversion Gateways shall be terminated in Orange connectors.
 - c. RJ45 ports on patch bay that connect to Dimming Racks shall be terminated in Blue connectors.
 - d. RJ45 port on patch bay that connect to Unison Architectural processor shall be terminated in Yellow connector.

- M. Refer to drawings for equipment requirements.

PART 6 – THEATRICAL POWER CONTROL

6.1 Control: CEM3 Power Control Processor.

- A. General
 - 1. Construction:
 - a. Body: Formed steel.
 - b. Face Panel: Diecast.
 - c. Finish: textured epoxy paint.
 - 2. Slide-In Module: Toolless installation and removal. Spring-loaded release.
 - 3. Airflow Sensor: Ensures adequate airflow.
 - 4. Two configurable DMX512 inputs (rear, 2500 V opto-isolated).
 - 5. Two Ethernet ports:
 - a. Front: for direct service connection.

- b. Rear: for operation on lighting control network.
6. Graphical LCD: Eight line by 20 character for system configuration, live control, and status display.
 7. Number Pad: For quick access to dimmers.
 8. Shortcut Buttons: For Setup, about, and live control.
 9. Five Status LED Indicators: Power, Network activity, DMX-A DMX-B, and Panic.
 10. User-Programmable Presets: 64.
 11. UL 924 Listed Panic circuit with flexible configuration.
 12. Configuration Backups: Saved on USB or network.
 13. Dimmer Outputs: Regulate to maintain constant power plus or minus 1 Volt.
 14. Individual output scale voltage settings for load wiring compensation.
 15. Selectable Firing Modes: Normal, Forward Phase, Reverse Phase, Dimmer Doubled, Sinewave, and Fluorescent.
 16. Control Modes: Dimmed, Switched, Latch/lock, Always On, and Off.
 17. Selectable Dimmer Output Curves: Linear, Modified Linear, Square, Modified Square, Sensor 2.0, and five custom curves.
 18. 16 bit fade resolution. Greater than 30,000 Step Resolution per 1/2 cycle.
 19. Selectable data loss behavior.
 20. Feedback:
 - a. Sensor racks with CEM3 modules include basic system diagnostic reporting.
 - b. Standard Rack Feedback Includes: DMX input status, rack power status, and rack temperature.
 - c. Advanced Features (AF): Provides dimmer-specific status and load feedback. Requires AF dimmer rack and AF dimmer modules.
 21. Mobile Application: ThruPower System Reporter (TPSR).

- a. Mobile application shall select the circuit to configure either by scanning a QR code label applied to circuit distribution or by manual entry of circuit information.
 - b. Mobile application shall allow users to set the Control Mode of the selected circuit in order to shift a ThruPower module between Dimmable and Switched mode according to the requirement of a connected load.
 - c. Mobile application shall allow users to activate the circuit test function for the selected module.
 - d. Power controls which do not support mobile circuit configuration from the plugin location of a supported load shall not be acceptable.
- B. Power Control Modules:
1. Rated for continuous duty at 100 percent of rated load.
 2. Circuits: 1.2 kW, 1.8 kW, 2.4 kW, and 6 kW.
 3. Physical: Dual-density (two circuits per module), modular plug-in assemblies. Keyed to prevent improper insertion.
 4. Cast aluminum chassis, finished with textured epoxy paint.
 5. Circuit Breakers: Fully magnetic to eliminate nuisance tripping.
 - a. Inrush Current Rating: 20x.
 - b. Must Trip Rating: 125 percent, 10 to 100 seconds.
 - c. Rated for 100 percent switching duty applications.
- C. Power Device: Sealed, patented assembly. Field-replaceable with screwdriver.
1. Two back-to-back SCRs per circuit (Dimmer and ThruPower modules).
 2. Per-circuit LED indicators.
 3. Mechanical held air gap relay.
 4. Integral bonded heatsink.
 5. Integral temperature sensor.

- D. Filtering: High quality toroidal filters.
- E. Sensor3 Module Series:
 - 1. Dimmer Series: Forward-phase dimming of tungsten, incandescent, magnetic, or cold cathode loads.
 - 2. Relay Series: Air-gap relays for switched power control.
 - 3. ThruPower Series: Configurable as a relay module for use with LED performance luminaires or as a forward-phase dimmer module for use with tungsten performance luminaires.
- F. Standards Compliance: Listed: cULus.
- G. Quantities and configurations of Sensor3 enclosures, modules, and accessories to be supplied as shown on project drawings.

PART 7 - CIRCUIT AND DATA DISTRIBUTION

7.1 CONNECTOR STRIP

- A. Mechanical:
 - 1. Construction:
 - a. Raceway: 18 ga galvanized steel.
 - b. End caps and junction brackets: 14 ga galvanized steel.
 - c. Covers and faceplates: 16 ga galvanized steel.
 - 2. Dimensions: (HxD): 6.25 x 3.3 in. (159 x 84 mm); Lengths as specified.
 - 3. Weight: 6 lb per ft (8.9 kg per m).
 - 4. Finish: Fine-textured black powder coat paint.
 - 5. Circuit Labels:
 - a. 2 in. (50 mm); vinyl; white lettering on black; front only.
 - 6. Ship wired and folded in 6 ft (1.8 m) lengths with splicing hardware.
 - 7. Hanger Brackets: 1.50 x 0.188 inch ASTM A36 steel with ASTM A307 grade 5 hardware. Finish: Fine-textured black powder coat paint.
 - a. Wire rope suspension mount, double pipe batten.
 - b. Catwalk railing mount.
- B. Electrical:
 - 1. Internal Wiring: Sized to circuit ampacity. Rated at 125 degrees C.
 - 2. Power Output Pigtails and Receptacles:

- a. Pigtails and Receptacles: Mounted on 3 in (76 mm) plates.
- b. Pigtails: Three-wire type "S" jacketed cable sized for the maximum circuit ampacity. Available in 18 in, 24 in., 36 in., or custom length.
- c. Available in any combination of the following on a single strip:
 - i. 20 Amp grounded stage pin (GPC/2P&G).
3. Available Data Outlets: Supports the following options per connector strip:
 - a. Max total of 6 data inputs, Active Pass-thru chains count as two inputs:
 - b. Chain of 5-pin XLR DMX/RDM Active Pass-thru connectors.
 - i. Max of 24 connectors and 32 RDM devices per chain.
 - c. Passive 5-pin XLR DMX outputs (1 connector per data input; upstream optosplitter or DMX gateway required for multiple inputs).
 - d. RJ45 Ethernet (sACN) ports (1 connector per data input).
 - e. Integrated ETC Response 1-port Gateways (1 per data input).
 - f. Integrated ETC Response 2-port Gateways (1 per data input).
- C. Standards Compliance: cULus Listed to UL 1573 and CSA C22.2 No. 166.
- D. Connector strips to be supplied as shown on project drawings.

7.2 PIGTAIL AND OUTLET BOXES – GRIDIRON JUNCTION BOXES – ELECTRONIC CONTROL PLUG-IN BOXES (ECPB).

- A. Mechanical:
 1. Construction: Boxes constructed from 18 ga and 14 ga steel. NEMA and ECPB faceplates constructed of aluminum.
 2. Finish: Fine-textured black powder coat.
 3. Include mounting brackets and hardware.
- B. Electrical:
 1. Wire Entry: Conduit knockouts to feed-through terminals individually labeled with corresponding circuit numbers.
 2. Wire Exit: Connectorized receptacles, conduit knockouts, or cable glands.
 3. Low voltage barriers or junction boxes as required.
 4. Circuit Labels: 2 in. (50 mm); vinyl; white lettering on black; front only.
 5. Standards Compliance: cULus Listed to UL 1573 and CSA C22.2 No. 166.
 6. Power and data distribution equipment to be supplied as shown on project drawings.

- C. Refer to drawings for equipment requirements.

PART 8 –THEATRICAL LIGHTING CONSOLE

8.1 LIGHTING CONSOLE

A. General:

1. Model Ion Xe 20 2K: Ion Xe 20 console, 2,048 outputs (base)
2. Power consumption: Approximately 2 A at 120 V or 230/240 V.
3. Ambient Room Temperature: 32 to 95 degrees F (0 to 35 degrees C).
4. Ambient Humidity: Up to 90 percent non-condensing.
5. Regulatory Compliance: CE compliant, cETLus listed, UKCA marked, FCC compliant, RoHS compliant, and WEEE.
6. Hardware and Interfaces:
 - a. Supports two external display port monitors (1920 x 1080 min, 3840 x 2160 max). Optional single-touch or multi-touch screen control and DDC/CI support.
 - b. Twenty 45 mm standard faders, 100 10-fader pages configurable as channels, submasters, palettes/presets, timing, and effect rate/speed playback control.
 - c. Two internal monochromatic LCD displays for fader content.
 - d. Main Playback with two 100 mm standard faders.
 - e. Four encoders for non-intensity parameter control.
 - f. Dedicated high-resolution intensity level wheel.
 - g. Backlit Eos keypad.
 - h. Included USB keyboard.
 - i. Solid-state hard drive.
 - j. IEC Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC at 50/60 Hz, fused mains power switch, locking regionalized power cable included.
 - k. Two individually configurable Gigabit Ethernet ports, RJ45 connectors.
 - l. One 802.11ac Wi-Fi Ethernet adapter. To be enabled with future software.
 - m. Bluetooth 5.1 for connecting input accessories. To be enabled with future software.
 - n. sACN and Art-Net network output protocols.
 - o. Four DMX-512 / RDM 5-pin XLR ports.
 - p. Contact closure triggers via D-Sub connector.
 - q. USB 3.1 ports, for flash drives, pointing devices, keyboards.
 - r. USB-A Ports: 5. USB-C Ports: 2
 - s. One Littlite XLR port.

- t. One Kensington lock port.
 - u. Multiple MIDI and/or SMPTE timecode inputs, MIDI In and Out, Analog/Serial Inputs, OSC transmit/receive, UDP transmit/receive through network interface or Response Gateways.
- B. Refer to drawings for equipment requirements.

PART 9 – THEATRICAL LIGHTING INSTRUMENTS

9.1 COLOR MIXING LED PROFILE FIXTURE

- A. General
- 1. The fixture shall be a color-mixing high-intensity LED illuminator with DMX control of intensity and color.
 - 2. The fixture shall be UL 1573 listed for stage and studio use
 - 3. The fixture shall comply with the USITT DMX-512A standard
- B. Physical
- 1. The unit shall be constructed of rugged, die cast aluminum, free of burrs and pits.
 - 2. The following shall be provided:
 - a. Lens secured with silicone shock mounts
 - b. Shutter assembly shall allow for +/-25° rotation
 - c. 20 gauge stainless steel shutters
 - d. Interchangeable lens tubes for different field angles with Teflon guides for smooth tube movement
 - e. Sturdy integral die cast gel frame holders with two accessory slots, and a top-mounted, quick release gel frame retainer
 - f. Rugged steel yoke with two mounting positions allowing 300°+ rotation of the fixture within the yoke
 - g. Positive locking, hand operated yoke clutch
 - h. Slot with sliding cover for motorized pattern devices or optional iris
 - 3. The housing shall have a rugged black powder coat finish
 - 4. Power supply, cooling and electronics shall be integral to each unit.
 - 5. The unit shall ship with:
 - a. Theatrical-style hanging yoke as standard
 - b. 5' cable with Neutrik PowerCon™ to choice of connector as standard
 - c. Gate diffuser
 - d. A-size pattern holder
 - 6. Available options shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Bare-end, Stage-Pin or Twist-lock type-equipped power leads

- b. PowerCon to PowerCon cables for fixture power linking
 - c. Smooth Wash Diffuser for overlapping beams of light from multiple fixtures
- C. Optical
- 1. The light beam should have a 2-to-1 center-to-edge drop-off ratio
 - 2. The unit shall provide, but not be limited to:
 - a. Low gate and beam temperature
 - b. Sharp imaging through a three-plane shutter design
 - 3. The unit shall provide, but not be limited to:
 - a. 5, 10, 14, 19, 26, 36, 50, 70 and 90 degree field angles
 - b. High-quality pattern imaging
 - c. Sharp shutter cuts without halation
 - d. Shutter warping and burnout in normal use shall be unacceptable
 - e. Adjustable hard and soft beam edges
 - 4. 19, 26, 36, and 50 degree units shall have optional lens tubes available for precision, high-contrast imaging.
- D. Environmental and Agency Compliance
- 1. The fixture shall be ETL and cETL LISTED and/or CE rated, and shall be so labeled when delivered to the job site.
 - 2. The fixture shall be ETL LISTED to the UL1573 standard for stage and studio use
 - 3. The fixture shall be rated for IP-20 dry location use.
- E. Thermal
- 1. Fixture shall be equipped with a cooling fan.
 - 2. The fixture shall utilize advanced thermal management systems to maintain LED life to an average of 70% intensity after 54,000 hours of use
 - a. Thermal management shall include multiple temperature sensors within the housing to include:
 - i. LED array circuit board temperatures
 - ii. Fixture ambient internal temperature
 - 3. The fixture shall operate in an ambient temperature range of 0°C (32°F) minimum, to 40° C (104°F) maximum ambient temperature. Lamp
- F. Electrical
- 1. The fixture shall be equipped with a 100V to 240V 50/60Hz internal power supply
 - 2. The fixture shall support power in and thru operation
 - a. Power in shall be via Neutrik® PowerCon™ input connector

- b. Power thru shall be via Neutrik ® PowerCon ™ output connector
 - c. Fixture power wiring and accessory power cables shall be rated to support linking of multiple fixtures up to the capacity of a 15A breaker
 3. The fixture requires power from a non-dim source
 4. Fixtures shall have droop compensation to prevent thermal shift of color or intensity
 5. Power supply outputs shall have self-resetting current-limiting protection
 6. Power supply shall have power factor correction
- G. LED Emitters
 1. The fixture shall contain a minimum of four different LED colors to provide color characteristics as described in the Color Section below.
 2. All LEDs used in the fixture shall be high brightness and proven quality from established and reputable LED manufacturers.
 3. Manufacturer of LED emitters shall utilize an advanced production LED binning process to maintain color consistency.
 4. LED emitters should be rated for nominal 20,000-hour LED life to 70% intensity
 5. All LED fixtures (100% of each lot) shall undergo a minimum three-hour burn-in test during manufacturing.
 6. LED system shall comply with all relevant patents
- H. Calibration
 1. Fixture shall be calibrated at factory for achieve consistent color and intensity output between fixtures built at different times and/or from different LED lots or bins
 - a. Calibration data shall be stored on the control card as a permanent part of on-board operating system
 - b. All arrays, including replacement arrays shall be calibrated to the same standard to insure consistency
 - c. Fixtures not offering LED calibration shall not be acceptable
- I. Color
 1. The fixture shall utilize an minimum of 60 LED emitters
 - a. These emitters shall be made up of Red, Green, Blue and Lime for ColorSource
 - b. These emitters shall be made up of Red, Green, Indigo and Lime for ColorSource Deep Blue
- J. Dimming
 1. The LED system shall use 15-bit nonlinear scaling techniques for high-resolution dimming.
 2. The fixture shall utilize an Incandescent dimming curve
 3. Dimming curve shall be optimized for smooth dimming over longer timed fades.

4. The LED system shall be digitally driven using high-speed pulse width modulation (PWM)
 5. LED control shall be compatible with broadcast equipment in the following ways:
 - a. PWM control of LED levels shall be imperceptible to video cameras and related equipment
 - b. PWM shall be capable of being set via RDM to 25,000hz
- K. Control and User interface
1. The fixture shall be USITT DMX 512A-compatible via In and Thru 5-pin XLR connectors or RJ45 connectors
 2. The fixture shall be compatible with the ANSI RDM E1.20 standard
 - a. All fixture functions shall accessible via RDM protocol for modification from suitably equipped control console
 - b. Temperature sensors within the luminaire shall be viewable in real time via RDM
 - c. Fixtures not offering RDM compatibility, feature set access or temperature monitoring via RDM shall not be compatible
 3. The fixture shall be equipped with a 7-segment display
 4. The fixture shall be equipped with a three-button user-interface
 5. The fixture shall be controlled via RGB data input
 - a. 5-channel footprint (IRGBS)
 6. A variable-rate strobe channel shall be provided
 7. The fixture shall offer stand-alone functionality eliminating the need for a console
 - a. Fixture shall ship with 12 preset colors accessible as a stand-alone feature
 - b. Fixture shall ship with 5 sequences accessible as a stand-alone feature
 - c. Each color and sequence can be modified by the end user via RDM
 - d. Fixtures can be linked together with standard DMX cables and controlled from designated master fixture
 - i. Up to 32 fixtures may be linked
 - e. Fixtures in a stand-alone state shall restore to the settings present prior to power cycling, eliminating the need for reprogramming
 - f. Fixtures without stand-alone operation features described above shall not be acceptable.

9.2 COLOR MIXING LED THEATRICAL WASH FIXTURE

A. GENERAL

1. Standards Compliance:
 - a. Listed: cETLus, UL 1573, CSA C22.2 No. 166.
 - b. Compliance: CE and EAC.

B. Model ColorSource Fresnel V: Black.

C. Arrays:

1. RGBIL (Red/Green/Blue/Indigo/Lime).

D. Source:

1. LED Details: 44 Lumileds LUXEON C LEDs.
2. Max. Lumens: 5,300.
3. Lumens per Watt: 36.
4. L70 rating: Greater than 54,000 hours.

E. Color:

1. Color temperature Range: Color mixing.
2. Calibrated Array: Yes.
3. Red Shift: No.

F. Optical:

1. Beam Angle Range: 13 to 44 degrees.
2. Motorized zoom.
3. Gate Size: N/A.
4. Aperture Size: 7".

5. Pattern Projection: No.
 6. Pattern Size: N/A.
 7. Camera Flicker Control/Hz Range: Default: 5kHz. RDM: 25,000 Hz.
- G. Control:
1. Input Method: DMX-512 via 5-pin XLR connector. Protocols: DMX512, RDM, City Theatrical Multiverse, NFC.
 2. RDM Configuration: Yes.
 3. NFC Configuration: Yes.
 4. User Interface Type: 7-segment 3 button, single encoder interface.
 5. Encoder controls local motorized zoom.
 6. Local Control: Yes.
 7. Onboard Presets: Yes, 12. Onboard Sequences: Yes, 5. Onboard Effects: No.
 8. Fixture-to-Fixture Control: Yes.
 9. 15-bit virtual dimming engine.
- H. Electrical:
1. Voltage: 100 to 240 VAC, 50 to 60 Hz. Input Method: PowerCON True1 in and thru.
 2. Inrush First Half-Cycle:
 3. Fixtures per Circuit:
 - a. 20 Amp Power-Thru Connector: Quantity of 8.
 - b. R20 Module or Similar: Quantity of 9.
 - c. Wattage at 120 Volts: 148.4 W.
 - d. Wattage at 240 Vol: 147 W.

- e. Current Draw at 120 Volts: 1.28 Amps.
- f. Current Draw at 240 Volts: 10.70 Amps.
- I. Thermal: Operating Temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F.
 - 1. Fan: Yes. Not controllable. dB Range: 22.9 dBA average at 39 inches.
 - 2. Droop Compensation: Yes.
- J. Physical: IP Rating: IP-20.
 - 1. Materials: Die-cast aluminum. Colors: Black, white, silver, or custom.
 - 2. Mounting Options: Yoke or floor stand.
 - 3. Included Accessories: Power cable and hanging yoke.
 - 4. Seven-segment, three-button Interface.

9.3 PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING – KIVA:

- A. THEATER ELIPSOIDAL FIXTURES:
 - 1. 6 - ETC CSSPOTS – ColorSource 26° LED Spotlight(s) complete with “C” clamp, color frame, safety cable, 1M lead with 20A Stage Pin connector and 10’ DMX cable.
 - 2. 24 - ETC CSSPOTS – ColorSource 36° LED Spotlight(s) complete with “C” clamp, color frame, safety cable, 1M lead with 20A Stage Pin connector and 10’ DMX cable.
 - 3. 8 - ETC CSSPOTS – ColorSource 50° LED Spotlight(s) complete with “C” clamp, color frame, safety cable, 1M lead with 20A Stage Pin connector and 10’ DMX cable.
- B. THEATER LED WASH FIXTURES
 - 1. 36 – ETC ColorSource Fresnel LED fixture, complete with "C" clamp, yoke, safety cables, 1M leads with 20A Stage Pin connectors and 10’ DMX cable, narrow, medium and wide flood round field lenses.
- C. THEATER FIXTURE ACCESSORIES:
 - 1. 15 - 400PH-B - Pattern holder (B size)
 - 2. 6- 400PH-G - Glass pattern holder
 - 3. 10 – 5’ DMX cable
 - 4. 5 – 10’ DMX cable

5. 2 – 15' DMX cable
6. 6 – 5 pin DMX 120 Ohm terminator

PART 10 - EXECUTION

10.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

- B. Install a complete stage lighting and dimming system and components and ancillary equipment as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that lighting control equipment complies with requirements.
- C. Employ the services of a Factory Authorized Theatrical Dealer/Integrator for complete theatrical systems/fixture purchase and project coordination. Dealer/Integrator shall provide the following services:
 1. Attendance at prebid walkthrough(s) to answer questions about theatrical systems.
 2. Coordination with electrical contractor throughout full term of project.
 3. Review all theatrical low voltage terminations made by the electrical contractor.
 4. Review the complete theatrical system(s) prior to energization and supervise the energization of system.
 5. Complete programming of the system including all button stations and touchscreens and to ensure all architectural fixtures are dimming smoothly and flicker free down to 1%. Two additional site visits shall be provided after the building has been turned over, at six months and one year, to make any changes to the programming that may be required by the Owner.
 6. Initial hang and focus of theatrical fixtures per engineer's/owner's requirements.
 7. The theatrical installer or qualified technician representing the installer shall be present at the first tech rehearsal and first performance within the Auditorium. Owner will coordinate with installer 3 weeks in advance for personal trained on the system to help with the show and be onsite in case there are any problems. The theatrical installer shall provide this within their bid.
- D. Comply with requirements of NEC, and applicable portions of NECA's "Standard of Installation" pertaining to general electrical installation practices.
- E. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings, as necessary to interface installation of lighting control equipment work with other work. Contractor shall be on site as required, to adjust lighting control units for proper light levels as directed by engineer.
- F. Provide all required drawings for each system identified; show all hardware configurations, panel required schedules and numbering. All panel wiring diagrams and typical wiring diagrams for each component.

10.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- G. Upon completion of installation and after circuitry has been energized, demonstrate

capability and compliance of system with requirements.

- H. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

10.3 MANUFACTURER AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL TRAINING:

- I. Building Operating Personnel Training: Train Owner's building personnel in procedures for start up, testing and operating lighting control system equipment. Provide video recorded training for Owners Use

END OF SECTION 11 0600



INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
8/31/2018



Canyons School District

Network Cabling Global Specification

Information Technologies

Final Draft
Wednesday August 31, 2018



Scot McCombs
Director of IT

Table of Contents



	1
I. GENERAL	<u>44</u>
A. Purpose	<u>44</u>
B. Scope of Work - Typical	<u>44</u>
C. Applicable Regulatory References	<u>55</u>
D. Substitution Policy	<u>99</u>
E. Contractor Qualifications	<u>99</u>
F. Warranty	<u>1111</u>
II. Installation and Maintenance Guidelines	<u>1414</u>
A. Maintenance of Patch Fields	<u>1414</u>
B. Cable Pulling and Termination	<u>1414</u>
III. Cabling Systems and Associated Infrastructure	<u>1717</u>
A. Cabling Subsystem I – Horizontal Cabling System	<u>1717</u>
C. Cabling Subsystems II - Intrabuilding Backbone Fiber	<u>2424</u>
D. Cable Pathways	<u>2828</u>
E. 19” Racks and Rack-mount Cable Managers	<u>2929</u>
F. Cable Accessories	<u>3333</u>
G. Communications Grounding Network	<u>3333</u>
H. Communications Entrance Facilities	<u>3636</u>
IV. Network Labeling	<u>3636</u>
A. General Requirements	<u>3636</u>
V. Testing and Acceptance	<u>3737</u>
A. General	<u>3737</u>
a. Copper Link Testing	<u>3737</u>
b. Fiber Testing	<u>3838</u>
c. System Documentation	<u>3838</u>
d. Test Results	<u>3939</u>
Appendix A – Materials List	<u>4141</u>



INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
8/31/2018



I. GENERAL

A. Purpose

1. The purpose of this document is to provide a standard defining the structured communications cabling systems to be installed within Canyons School District facilities. It is geared toward leveraging our legacy cabling infrastructure while upgrading to more recent technologies in new installations. The goal is to accomplish this in the most economic and systematic fashion possible, and in a manner compliant with the latest codes, cabling standards and industry best practices.
2. Within this document, the facilities owner is Canyons School District, and shall be referred to as such, or as "Canyons School District" or simply as "Information Technologies". Bidding low-voltage installers shall be referred to as "Contractor".
3. This specification defines quality standards and practices common to all Canyons School District Information Technologies enterprise network cabling upgrades and greenfield (new) projects.
4. In addition to this global cabling standard, individual projects will also have associated documentation such as Requests for Proposals (RFP), facility drawings, project schedules and requirements pertaining to that particular job. Such collateral will be referred to in this document as "Project Specific Documentation" or simply "Construction Documents". Any conflict between this general specification and any project specific documentation shall be brought to the attention of Canyons School District Information Technologies and must be resolved in writing by Canyons Schools.
5. It is the responsibility of the installing contractor to evaluate these general recommendations and adapt them effectively to actual projects. Contractor is responsible for identifying and bringing to the attention of Canyons School District Information Technologies any design directions that may be improved. All such changes shall be approved in writing from Information Technologies.
6. Note that while many portions of this global specification are addressed to "The Contractor", these requirements apply equally to anyone doing the network cabling and infrastructure work within Canyons School District, whether those persons are outside contractors or persons directly employed by Information Technologies.

B. Scope of Work - Typical

1. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all parts, labor, testing, documentation and all other associated processes and physical apparatus necessary to turn over the completed system fully warranted and operational for acceptance by Canyons School District Information Technologies
2. This specification includes structured cabling design considerations, product specifications and installation guidelines for low-voltage network systems and associated infrastructure including, but not limited to:



- a. Cabling Sub-system 1 – Horizontal Copper
 - b. Cabling Sub-system 2 - Intra-building Fiber Backbone Cabling
 - c. Telecommunications Pathways
 - d. Communications Racks
 - e. Communications Grounding Systems
 - f. Cabling Labeling and Administration
3. In addition to systems specifications, this document also addresses applicable codes and standards, contractor qualifications and requirements, system warranties and system testing and acceptance.
 4. Products to be used in Canyons School District Information Technologies telecommunications infrastructure are listed in "Appendix A" at the end of this document. All approved 'equivalents' must match performance specifications.

C. Applicable Regulatory References

1. Contractor is responsible for knowledge and application of current versions of all applicable standards and codes. In cases where listed standards and codes have been updated, Contractor shall adhere to the most recent revisions, including all relevant changes or addenda at the time of installation.
2. ANSI/TIA:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-526-7-A (July 2015) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
 - b. TIA-526.2-A (July 2015) Effective Transmitter Output Power Coupled into Single-Mode Fiber Optic Cable - Adoption of IEC 61280-1-1 ed. 2 Part 1-1: Test Procedures for General Communication Subsystems – Transmitter Output Optical Power Measurement for Single-Mode Optical Fibre Cable
 - c. ANSI/TIA-4994 (March 2015) Standard for Sustainable Information Communications Technology
 - d. ANSI/TIA-526-14-C (April 2015) Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
 - e. ANSI/TIA-568.0-D (September 2015) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (supersedes TIA-568-C.0 and TIA-568-C-1)
 - f. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 (August 2009) Balance Twisted Pair Communications and Components Standards
 - g. TIA-568-C.2-1 (July 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard, Addendum 1: Specifications for 100 Next Generation Cabling
 - h. TIA-568-C.2-2 (November 2014) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard, Addendum 2: Additional Considerations for Category 6A Patch Cord Testing



- i. TIA-568-C.3 (June 2008) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard (will be superseded by ANSI/TIA-568.3-D after default ballot)
- j. TIA-568-C.3-1 (October 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Component Standard- Addendum 1, Addition of OM4 Cabled Optical Fiber and array connectors (will be superseded by ANSI/TIA-568.3-D after default ballot)
- k. ANSI/TIA-568-C.4 (July 2011) Broadband Coaxial Cabling Components Standard
- l. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D (September 2015) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (supersedes ANSI/TIA-C.1)
- m. ANSI/TIA-569-D (April 2015) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
- n. ANSI/TIA-598-D (July 2014) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
- o. ANSI/TIA-570-C (August 2012) Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
- p. ANSI/TIA-606-C (June 2017) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
- q. ANSI/TIA-607-C (November 2015) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
- r. ANSI/TIA-758-B (March 2012) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunication Infrastructure Standard
- s. ANSI/TIA-862-B (February 2016) Structured Cabling Infrastructure Standard for Intelligent Building Systems
- t. ANSI/TIA-942-B (July 2017) Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (will be superseded by ANSI/TIA-942-B after balloting)
- u. ANSI/TIA-1005-A (May 2012) Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard For Industrial Premises
- v. ANSI/TIA-1005-A-1 (January 2015) Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard For Industrial Premises, Addendum 1- M12-8 X-Coding Connector - Addendum to TIA-1005-A
- w. ANSI/TIA-1183 (August 2012) Measurement Methods and Test Fixtures for Balun-Less Measurements of Balanced Components and Systems
- x. ANSI/TIA-1183-1 (January 2016) Measurement Methods and Test Fixtures for Balun-Less Measurements of Balanced Components and Systems, Extending Frequency Capabilities to 2 GHz - Addendum to TIA-1183
- y. ANSI/TIA-1152 (September 2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
- z. ANSI/TIA-1179 (July 2010) Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
- aa. ANSI/TIA-4966 (May 2014) Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Educational Facilities
- bb. TIA-455-104-B (February 2016) FOTP 104- Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test (supersedes TIA-455-104-A)
- cc. TIA/EIA-455-25-D (February 2016) FOTP-25 Impact Testing of Optical Fiber Cables



- dd. TIA-604-18 (November 2015) FOCIS 18 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard – Type MPO-16
 - ee. TIA-604-5-E (November 2015) FOCIS 5 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard- Type MPO
 - ff. TIA-5017 (March 2016) Telecommunications Physical Network Security Standard
 - gg. TIA-TSB-155-A (Reaffirmed 10-6-2014) Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T
 - hh. TSB-184-A (March 2017) Guidelines for Supporting Power Delivery Over Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
 - ii. TSB-4979 (August 2013) Practical Considerations for Implementation of Multimode Launch Conditions in the Field
 - jj. TSB-190 (June 2011) Guidelines on Shared Pathways and Shared Sheaths
 - kk. TIA-TSB-162-A (November 2013) Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points
 - ll. TSB-5018 (July 2016) Structured Cabling Infrastructure Guidelines to support Distributed Antenna Systems
 - mm. TIA-492AAAD (October 2009) Detail specification for 850-nm laser-optimized, 50-um core diameter/125-um cladding diameter class la graded-index multimode optical fibers
 - nn. TIA-455-243 (March 2010) FOTP-243 Polarization-mode Dispersion Measurement for Installed Single-mode Optical Fibers by Wavelength-scanning OTDR and States-of-Polarization Analysis
 - oo. TSB-172-A (February 2013) Higher Data Rate Multimode Fiber Transmission Techniques
3. ISO/IEC
- a. ISO/IEC 11801 Edition 2.2: Information Technology – Generic Cabling For Customer Premises
 - b. ISO/IEC 24702 Edition 1.0: Information Technology – Generic Cabling – Industrial Premises
 - c. ISO/IEC 24764 Edition 1.0: Information Technology – Generic Cabling Systems For Data Centres
 - d. ISO/IEC 14763-2 Edition 1.0: Implementation and Operation of Customer Premises Cabling – Part 2: Planning and Installation
 - e. ISO/IEC 14763-3 Edition 1.1: Implementation and Operation of Customer Premises Cabling – Part 3: Testing of Optical Fiber Cabling
4. National Electric Codes
- a. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) (IEEE C2-2012)
 - b. ANSI/NFPA 70-2011, National Electrical Code© (NEC©)
 - c. ANSI/IEEE C2-207, National Electrical Safety Code®
 - d. National Electrical Code (NEC) (NFPA 70)
5. OSHA Standards and Regulations – all applicable



6. Local Codes and Standards – all applicable
7. BICSI – Building Industry Consultative Services International
 - a. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition
 - b. ANSI/BICSI 005-2013, Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
 - c. Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 6th Edition
 - d. ANSI/BICSI 002-2011, Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
 - e. Network Systems and Commissioning (NSC) reference, 1st Edition
 - f. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006, Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
 - g. NECA/BICSI 607-2011, Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
 - h. AV Design Reference Manual, 1st Edition
 - i. Network Design Reference Manual, 7th Edition
 - j. Outside Plant Design Reference Manual, 5th Edition
 - k. Wireless Design Reference Manual, 3rd Edition
 - l. Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual, 3rd Edition
 - m. Commercial Installation On-the-Job Training Booklet
 - n. Telecommunications Project Management (TPM) reference, 1st Edition
8. Anywhere cabling standards conflict with electrical or safety codes, Contractor shall defer to the NEC and any applicable local codes or ordinances, or default to the most stringent requirements listed by either.
9. Anywhere standards, codes, specifications or project documents conflict, Contractor shall default to the standards of the country where the installation is taking place, or default to the more stringent of either. Where such resolutions are not clear, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to bring this to the attention of the local Canyons School District project manager to receive clarification in writing.
10. Knowledge and execution of applicable standards and codes is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
11. Any violations of applicable standards or codes committed by the Contractor shall be remedied at the Contractor's expense.



D. Substitution Policy

1. This is a performance-based specification based on the experience of Canyons School District Information Technologies in providing exceptional solutions for all of our facilities and departments. As such, substitution of specified systems is discouraged, but allowed if Contractor strictly follows the Canyons Substitution Policy outlined below. The right to determine suitability, compatibility, or acceptability of product/service offerings belongs exclusively to Canyons School District.
2. Contractors offering product substitutions or equivalents are responsible for showing equal or superior mechanical and transmission performance specifications to those products listed herein.
3. The process for substituting products other than those specified is as follows:
 - a. Any Contractor wishing to offer structured cabling or associated infrastructure products other than those specified should submit a request for product substitution in writing at least ten (10) business days prior to the closing of the bid for which the substitution is requested.
 - b. Written requests for substitution should be accompanied by three samples of the substitution product along with associated drawings, specification sheets and engineering documents for evaluation by Canyons School District.
 - c. Any copper or fiber cabling products that carry signal shall be accompanied by third party laboratory performance test reports from an NRTL (Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory) proving equivalency in transmission performance.
4. Equal product acceptance is exclusively at Canyons School District discretion.
5. Contractor shall assume all costs for removal and replacement of any substituted product installed without prior written approval. Such costs shall include but not be limited to labor, materials as well as any penalties, fees or costs incurred for late completion.

E. Contractor Qualifications

1. General
 - a. Contractor must have at least 5 years documented experience installing and testing structured cabling systems of similar type and size.
 - b. Contractor shall have offices and service personnel based within a fifty-mile radius of Canyons School District and be capable of same-day response to service calls.
 - c. Contractor shall employ at least one BICSI Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) to sign-off on all designs offered, including stamping the design with their current BICSI/RCDD stamp.
 - d. Contractor shall have the responsibility to obtain any of the necessary permits, licenses, and inspections required for the performance of data, voice, and fiber optic cable installations.
 - e. Contractor shall be a current Panduit ONESM Partner, Silver or above, Leviton/Berk-Tek Certified Installer, Siemon/Mohawk Certified Installer, or accepted substitute manufacturer (See Substitution Policy). A copy of the corporate manufacturer certification must be included with quote.



- f. At least 30 percent of the technicians on the job must have a current Panduit Certified Copper Technicians certificate, Leviton/Berk-Tek Certified Copper Technicians certificate, Siemon/Mohawk Certified Installer certificate, or accepted substitute manufacturer, to install copper distribution systems.
- g. At least 30 percent of the technicians installing any Fiber Distribution Systems must have a current Panduit Certified Fiber Technicians certificate, Leviton/Berk-Tek Certified Fiber Technicians certificate or accepted substitute manufacturer certificate, to install fiber distribution systems
- h. The Telecommunications contractor must provide a project manager to serve as the single point of contact to manage the installation, speak for the contractor and provide the following functions:
 - Initiate and coordinate tasks with the Canyons School District Information Technologies Project Manager and others as specified by the project schedule.
 - Provide day to day direction and-site supervision of Contractor personnel.
 - Ensure conformance with all contract and warranty provisions.
 - Participate in weekly site project meetings.
 - This individual will remain project manager for the duration of the project. The contractor may change Project Manager only with the written approval of Canyons School District Information Technologies.
- i. Contractor Project Manager must be manufacturer certified in the copper and fiber information distribution systems to be installed.

2. References

- a. Communications Contractor shall provide with bid, a list of three reference accounts where similar Data, Voice, Fiber Optic Cable, and related equipment installation work was performed within the last year (twelve month period).

3. Termination of Services

- a. Canyons School District Information Technologies reserves the right to terminate the Communication Contractor's services if at any time the Information Technologies Engineer determines the Communication Contractor is not fulfilling their responsibilities as defined within this document.
- b. Contractor's appearance and work ethics shall be of a professional manner, dress shall be commensurate with work being performed.
- c. Dress displaying lewd or controversial innuendos will strictly be prohibited.
- d. Conduct on Canyons School District Information Technologies property will be professional in nature.
- e. Any person in the Contractor's employ working on a Canyons School District Information Technologies project considered by Canyons School District Information Technologies to be incompetent or disorderly, or for any other reason unsatisfactory or undesirable to the Information Technologies, such person shall be removed from work on the Canyons School District Information Technologies project.
- f. Upon termination, the Communications Contractor shall be restricted from the premises and compensated for the percentage of work completed satisfactorily.



4. Other Contractor Responsibilities

- a. Confirmation of Pathway and Cable Manager Sizing:
 - Wherever cabling pathways or managers are installed, it is the Contractor's responsibility to confirm pathway or manager sizing to represent no more than 30% fill according to manufacturer's fill charts based on projected cable densities when racking systems and cabling pathways are fully populated.
 - Pathways overfilled upon installation will not be accepted and shall be remedied at Contractor expense.
- b. Contractor is responsible for the removal and disposal of all installation and construction debris created in the process of the job. All work areas will be cleaned at the conclusion of the workday and no tools or materials shall be left in a manner as to pose a safety hazard.
- c. Contractor must remove all abandoned cable per Article 800 of the National Electrical Code and per TIA and BICSI standards, recycling these materials where possible. Removal of orphaned cable is mandatory. Contractors must consider this when placing bids.
- d. Contractor shall abide by the regulations set by local Canyons School District's Security Policy pertaining to access and conduct while on Canyons School District property.
- e. Contractor shall all obey all posted speed limits and parking regulations at the Canyons School District facilities where the work is being performed.

F. Warranty

1. General

- a. Contractor shall provide a minimum 3 year warranty on all copper and fiber permanent cabling links. A 25-year extended warranty is desired and will be considered as preferred. Costs to increase the warranty beyond 3 years should be included with ineligible costs, if part of an e-rate project.
- b. Upon acceptance of Warranty the contractor will mail a notification letter to the installer and a notification letter and warranty certificate to Canyons School District Information Technologies.

2. Contractor Warranty Obligations

- a. Installation firm (Contractor) must be a current Panduit ONESM Partner, Silver or above, Leviton/Berk-Tek Certified Installer, Siemon/Mohawk Certified Installer, or Canyons School approved equal manufacturer in good standing and shall include a copy of the company installation certification with the bid.
- b. Contractor shall name a supervisor to serve on site as a liaison responsible to inspect and assure all terminations are compliant to factory methods taught in Panduit Technician Certification Training, Leviton/Berk-Tek Technician Certification Training, Siemon/Mohawk MAC or Canyons School approved equal, and according to all Standards cited in the Regulatory References section of this document.
- c. Contractor liaison (project supervisor) shall have a current, up-to-date Panduit Certified Technician (PCT) certificate, Leviton/Berk-Tek Certified Technician certificate, Siemon/Mohawk, or Canyons School approved equal in both copper and fiber. Copies of the copper and fiber certificates of the Panduit,



Leviton/Berk-Tek, or Canyons School approved equal liaison shall be submitted with the bid. These requirements are the same for accepted equivalent manufacturers. See "Substitution Policy" for mandatory procedure when offering substitutions.

- d. Fiber optic cabling system additions and upgrade to existing facilities (Brownfield) shall match the fiber type (OM/OS designation) of the system to which it is being installed. Contractor shall under no circumstances mix different OM/OS classes of cable or termination devices (connectors) within the same system.
- e. All intra-building new fiber optic installations shall utilize an appropriate construction of OM3 or OM4 multi-mode fiber as specified herein.
- f. All UTP cable pulled and terminated shall be Category 6a cable and connectivity whether new or legacy systems. The exception to this is the 25 pair Category 5E cable installed for building controls as specified in this document.
- g. All UTP terminations within the Canyons School District Information Technologies greenfield (new) projects shall be terminated using the T568B pin-out (wire map). Legacy additions shall match the copper pin-out of the facility to which cabling is being added-to or upgraded.
- h. Contractor shall install all racking and support structures according to cited Standards in such fashion as to maintain both cited industry standards as well as manufacturer recommendations for uniform support, protection, and segregation of different cable types,
- i. Contractor is responsible for maintenance of maximum pulling tensions, minimum bend radius, and approved termination methods as well as adhering to industry accepted practices of good workmanship.
- j. Contractor is responsible for understanding and submitting to Panduit or Leviton/Berk-Tek all documents required prior to project start to apply for the Panduit Certification PLUS or Pan/Gen system warranty, Leviton/Berk-Tek Limited Lifetime Warranty, or Siemon Premium Warranty. These include but are not limited to the project information form and SCS warranty agreement. These requirements are the same for accepted equivalent manufacturers. See "Substitution Policy" for mandatory procedure when offering substitutions.
- k. Contractor is responsible for understanding and submitting to Panduit, Leviton/Berk-Tek, Siemon/Belden, or other, all documents required at project end. These include, but are not limited to: completed warranty forms, passing test reports and drawings of floor plans showing locations of links tested. These requirements are the same for accepted equivalent manufacturers. See "Substitution Policy" for mandatory procedure when offering substitutions.
- l. Test results shall be delivered in the tester native format (not Excel) and represent the full test report, summaries shall not be accepted. Contact your Panduit, Leviton/Berk-Tek, Siemon/Belden, or Canyons School approved equal's representative for a current list of approved testers, test leads and latest operating systems.
- m. The Communications Contractor will correct any problems and malfunctions that are warranty-related issues without additional charge to Canyons School District Information Technologies for the entire warranty period.
- n. The warranty period shall commence following the final acceptance of the project by Canyons School District Information Technologies and written confirmation of Warranty from Panduit, Leviton/Berk-Tek, or Siemon/Belden. These requirements are the same for accepted equivalent manufacturers. See



"Substitution Policy" for mandatory procedure when offering substitutions.

END OF SUB-SECTION SECTION I



II. Installation and Maintenance Guidelines

A. Maintenance of Patch Fields

1. Any persons, whether with a Contractor or Canyons School District, adding or moving copper or fiber optic patch (equipment) cords shall do so in a neat, workmanlike fashion in keeping with the original system cable management design concept and according to all industry best practices as outlined in cabling standards and applicable BICSI publications referenced in this document.
2. Persons performing such moves, adds or changes (MACs) shall further adhere to the following:
 - a. Use existing cabling management pathways and take care to place cable like with like, maintaining original segregation strategies for separating fiber and copper cables as well as any separation necessary between different types of copper cables.
 - b. Cables shall be dressed neatly within patch management pathways with care taken to maintain minimum bend radius of not less than 1 times the cord outer diameter for copper and not less than a 1" bend radius for fiber jumpers as per ANSI/TIA 568-C.0.
 - c. All patch cords used shall be of same copper Category or fiber OM/OS designation as the media used in the permanent cabling links.
 - d. Patching in all cases shall be done using factory terminated cords manufactured for that purpose. Hand terminated patch cords will not be accepted.
 - e. All patch cords or jumpers must be completely contained within supplied cable management paths. Cables draped across the front of cabinets or racks will not be accepted and shall be remedied at Contractor's expense.
 - f. Any persons installing or moving fiber optic patch cords for any reason will clean the connector with lint-free wipes and 99% or higher isopropyl alcohol before replacing the connector in a patch or equipment port.
 - g. Any technicians, whether with Canyons School District or Contractors performing moves, adds or changes within patch field will label additions to the system according to the labeling conventions in place at that facility.
 - h. Any persons with Canyons School District or installing Contractor performing moves, adds or changes within patch field will record the move according to record system in place at that facility.

B. Cable Pulling and Termination

1. General
 - a. Contractor is responsible for installing systems according to all applicable codes and the standards cited in this document.
 - b. Contractor shall use grommets to protect the cable when passing through metal studs or any openings that can possibly cause damage to the cable.



- c. Do not deform the jacket of the cable. The jacket shall be continuous, free from pinholes, splits, blisters, burn holes or other imperfections.
 - d. Install proper cable supports, spaced less than 5 feet apart, and within manufacturer's requirements for fill ratio and load ratings.
 - e. Leave a pull string to the end of each conduit run. Replace pull string if it was used for a cable pull.
 - f. Note service loops may not touch the ceiling assembly and if so must be remedied at the Contractor expense.
 - g. Label every cable within 12 in. of the ends with self-laminating wire wrap cable appropriate to that cable size. Use a unique number for each cable segment as required by the project documentation and the labeling section of this document.
 - h. Dress the cables neatly with hook and loop cable ties in telecommunications rooms. Plastic ties are approved in pathways where cable bundles will not be reentered.
 - i. Contractor is responsible for using plenum-rated cable ties in plenum spaces.
 - j. Contractors installing cabling systems in Canyons School District facilities shall install plenum rated cable in all instances. Non-plenum cable is not allowed and shall be removed at Contractor's expense.
- a. Copper
- a. When making additions to legacy systems, Contractor shall match the cabling configuration (pinout) of the existing systems. Legacy systems at Canyons School District Information Technologies are in most cases T568B.
 - b. Within all new (greenfield) installations within Canyons School District facilities, contractor shall use copper pinout T568B.
 - c. All four pair Category 6a cable runs shall be kept to a maximum permanent link length of 83 meters when using a total 10 meters of 28 awg/small diameter patch cords.
 - d. Copper links that are 90 meters in permanent link, shall not exceed 6 meters (total) of patch cords when using 28 awg/small diameter patch cords.
 - e. Use low to moderate force when pulling cable. Maximum tensile load may not exceed 25' lbs. maximum pulling force per 4 pair cable.
 - f. No pathway, including conduits shall have greater than a 30% fill per manufacturer fill charts. Contractor is responsible for bringing to the attention of Canyons School District Information Technologies project manager any insufficiently sized conduit or cable pathways in project documentation.
 - g. Keep Category 6a cables as far away from potential sources of EMI (electrical cables, transformers, light fixtures, etc.) as required in cited TIA Standards.
 - h. All copper horizontal cabling shall have slack service loops no less than 12" at the work area (equipment outlet) and not less than 3 feet in the telecommunications room. Provide a 25' service loop for all cables for cameras.
 - i. Slack at the work area may be stored in the ceiling and in the telecommunications room may be wall



mounted or contained in pathways or racking systems if done in a neat, workmanlike fashion.

- j. Service loops shall be stored in such fashion as to not violate bend radius, slack touching the drop ceiling is not allowed and must be remedied at Contractor expense.
 - k. Maintain the twists of the pairs all the way to the point of termination, or no more than 0.5" (one half inch) untwisted.
 - l. All UTP patching shall be accomplished using Category 6a rated modular patch panels as indicated elsewhere in this document.
 - m. All removed copper cable is to be disposed of in a Canyons School District Information Technologies recycling bin designated for "copper", or removed from the property to be disposed of by Contractor if this is the instructions in the project documentation.
- b. Fiber
- a. When making additions to legacy systems, Contractor shall match the fiber type and fiber connectors used within that system.
 - b. Within all new (greenfield) fiber installations within Canyons School District Information Technologies, contractor shall use Panduit OptiCam, Leviton FastCam, Siemon/Beldenor or Canyons School approved equal LC connectors as specified in the fiber section of this document.
 - c. When installing fiber cable, Contractor shall maintain a minimum bend radius, both under pulling load and installed, per requirements outlined within TIA standards, or manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is the most stringent.
 - d. Fiber terminations shall be done according to recommendations of TIA, manufacturer's requirements and accepted industry best practices.
 - e. All unjacketed fiber shall be contained within appropriate fiber enclosures. Exposed tight-buffered or loose-tube strands will not be tolerated and shall be remedied at Contractor's expense.
 - f. Contractor shall use fusion splices when terminating loose-tube fiber.
 - g. Contractor shall perform test setup and testing according to guidelines in the "Testing and Acceptance" section of this document.
 - h. All fiber backbone links will extend from each IDF directly to the MDF (Home Run) except where agreed to by exception with Canyons School District Director of IT.

END OF SUB-SECTION SECTION II



III. Cabling Systems and Associated Infrastructure

A. Cabling Subsystem I – Horizontal Cabling System

1. Slack (Service Loops) in Horizontal UTP Cable

- a. Contractor shall provide a minimum 12" slack or service loop at the equipment outlet (work area) on each terminated copper horizontal permanent link. Work area slack shall be contained within boxes behind the faceplate only if this may be done easily without violating cable bend radius.
- b. Where there is not sufficient space in the work area box, Contractor may pull work area slack into the ceiling space and properly store service loop with appropriately rated hook and loop cable ties. Cable slack shall in no instances touch the ceiling grid or associated drop ceiling components or fixtures.
- c. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 feet slack or service loop in the horizontal telecommunications room on each terminated copper horizontal permanent link, to be stored on the wall backboard using appropriate mounting fixtures built to that purpose (i.e. D-rings).
- d. Contractor should consult project-specific documentation or their Canyons Schools project liaison for other mounting methods where wall mount is not an option.

2. Metal Conduit

- a. Cable in horizontal runs in classrooms shall be routed and contained in metal conduit.
- b. No conduits shall have greater than a 30% fill per manufacturer fill charts. Contractor shall size conduit large enough to accommodate 50% growth. (i.e., conduit for 4 cables shall be sized to accommodate 6 cables) Contractor is responsible for bringing to the attention of Canyons School District Information Technologies project manager any insufficiently sized conduit or cable pathways in project documentation.

3. Electrical Boxes

- a. Contractor shall size work area boxes to accommodate no less than 12" cable slack on each terminated Category 6a UTP cable run.
- b. Contractor shall use double-gang boxes behind single-gang faceplates if necessary for storing 12" cable slack (service loop) without violating minimum bend radius of 4X cable outer diameter.
- c. In work areas where slack storage in cable box violates cable bend radius, Contractor should pull slack into ceiling and affix with plenum rated hook and loop (re-enterable) cable ties. If drop ceiling is present. Cable shall under no circumstances be laid upon drop ceiling.

4. Copper Jacks – Category 6A

- a. Category 6a, eight-position copper jacks shall be Panduit Mini-Com® TX6A™ 10Gig UTP, Leviton/Berk-Tek, or Canyons School approved equal Jack Modules.



- b. Category 6a jacks at the work area shall be color black unless otherwise indicated in project-specific documentation.
- c. Category 6a jacks shall further meet the following requirements:
- Exceed ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A and ISO 11801 Class EA standards
 - Meet requirements of IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at for PoE applications
 - Be 100% tested to ensure NEXT and RL performance and be individually serialized for traceability.
 - Color-coded, keyed jack modules mechanically and visually distinguish connections to prevent unintentional mating with unlike keyed or non-keyed modular plugs accommodating more discrete networks.
 - Include MaTriX split foil tape to suppress the effects of alien crosstalk, allowing 10 Gb/s transmission even in high density 48-port, 1RU patch panels.
 - Utilize patent-pending enhanced Giga-TX™ Technology for jack terminations which optimizes performance by maintaining cable pair geometry and eliminating conductor untwist.
 - Meets ANSI/TIA-1096-A contacts plated with 50 microinches of gold for superior performance.
 - Rated for 2500 cycles with IEEE 802.3af / 802.3at and proposed 802.3bt type 3 and type 4
 - Require no punch down tool required; termination tool (EGJT) ensures conductors are fully terminated by utilizing a smooth forward motion without impact on critical internal components for maximum reliability.
 - Have available a high-volume “gun-style” optional termination tool (TGJT) that reduces termination time by 25% and is ideal for high volume installations.
 - Have guaranteed ability to be re-terminated a minimum of twenty times without measurable degradation of performance.
 - Employ a blue termination cap to designate Category 6A performance at a glance and provides positive strain relief; help control cable bend radius and securely retain terminated cable.
 - Have range to terminate 4-pair, 22 – 26 AWG, 100 ohm, solid or stranded twisted pair cable.
 - Utilize a universal termination cap is color-coded for T568A and T568B wiring schemes for flexibility across installations.
 - Accept 6 and 8-position modular plugs without damage to conductor pins.
 - Identified options that include optional labels and icons.
 - Be compatible with Mini-Com® Modular Patch Panels, Faceplates, and Surface Mount Boxes.
 - Have available optional RJ45 blockout device that blocks out unauthorized access to jack modules and potentially harmful foreign objects, saving time and money associated with data security breaches, network downtime, repair, and hardware replacement
 - Have an optional dust cap keeps out dust and debris while not in use



- d. See Appendix A for part numbers.

5. Flush Mount Equipment Outlets (Faceplates)

- a. When adding horizontal cabling to existing facilities Brownfield within Canyons School District, Contractor shall match the existing cable plant in regards to color of existing raceway and faceplates.
- b. Unless otherwise instructed on project-specific documentation, all Canyons greenfield (new) projects shall use Panduit Mini-Com® Classic Series sloped faceplates, Leviton faceplates with label cover, of international white (IW) color, or a Canyons School District approved equal.
- c. Plastic sloped faceplates shall be in 4 or 6-hole single-gang configuration, or double-gang 8 hole configurations as needed for the number of cables at that workstation.
- d. Plastic faceplates for greenfield applications shall further have the following properties:
- Accept Mini-Com® or Leviton Modules for STP and UTP, fiber optic, and audio/video, which snap in and out for easy moves, adds, and changes.
 - Include label/label covers for easy port identification.
 - Replacement label/label covers available.
 - Optional icons available.
- e. Some greenfield projects for Canyons School District will require Panduit Mini-Com® or Leviton stainless steel faceplates with label fields, in single-gang 4-hole or double-gang 8-hole configurations, (or Canyons approved equivalent). See project-specific documentation or consult the Canyons project liaison if clarification on faceplate type is needed.
- f. Stainless faceplates, where used, shall meet the following criteria:
- Accept Mini-Com®, Leviton Modules for STP and UTP, fiber optic, and audio/video, which snap in and out for easy moves, adds, and changes.
 - Include label/label covers for easy port identification.
 - Replacement label/label covers available.
 - Impact-resistant 304 stainless steel suitable for light industrial environments.
- g. Contractor shall use blank inserts to reserve space on any unused positions (holes) in plastic or stainless plates.
- h. See Appendix A for part numbers.

6. Horizontal Copper Cable

- a. Inside 4 pair horizontal cable for Canyons School District facilities shall be CAT6a high-performance, jacketed, plenum rated General Cable, or Canyon School approved equivalent. Jacket colors shall be as follows: green to security cameras, gray to non-networked infrastructure [e.g., lighting controls, motion/fire sensors], blue to all network data drops, and yellow to A/V controllers and devices.



- b. In addition, inside 4 pair Category 6a UTP copper cable must meet the following mechanical and performance criteria:
- UL Listed CMP-LP, UL Limited Power (LP) Certified
 - Meet TIA TSB-184-A/ IEEE P802.3bt "LP" rating for Limited Power cable requirements
 - Exceeds requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A and ISO 11801 Class EA channel standards.
 - Exceeds requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and IEC 61156-5 Category 6A component standards.
 - Meets requirements of IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at for PoE applications.
 - Meets requirements of ANSI/TIA 862
 - Meets requirements of ICEA S-116-732
 - Third party tested to comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
 - Cable diameter: Plenum 0.250 in nominal.
 - Installation temperature range: (0°C to 60°C).
 - Operating temperature range: (-20°C to 90°C).
 - Include Encapsulated Isolation Wrap to suppress the effect of alien crosstalk allowing 10 Gb/s transmission, while minimizing cable diameter.
 - Descending length cable markings enable easy identification of remaining cable which reduces installation time and cable scrap.
- c. Outside run 4 pair horizontal cable for Canyons School District facilities shall be high-performance, black jacketed, General Cable CAT6a OSP cable constructed for wet or outside-plant applications, or Canyon School approved equivalent.
- d. In addition, outside run 4 pair Category 6a UTP copper cable must meet the following mechanical and performance criteria:
- Outdoor horizontal cable drops shall use 23 AWG category 6A 4-pair UTP outdoor cable.
 - Cable jacketing shall be black.
 - Cable shall be intended for outdoor installation in buried conduit or as aerial cable.
 - Installation temperature range (-30 to +60C)
 - Operation temperature range (-45 to +80C)
 - The cable core shall be Gel-filled construction to prevent moisture migration in underground and wet applications.
 - OSP type cables shall have a nominal diameter less than or equal to .365"
- e. See Appendix A at the end of this document for cable part numbers.

7. Distributor I (Horizontal Patch Panels)



- a. Canyons School District Information Technologies copper patch panels in the horizontal patch fields shall be flat 1 RU or 2 RU Panduit modular Mini-Com® or Leviton Modular Faceplate Patch Panels, or approved equivalent as needed to accommodate UTP cable quantity.
- b. Modular patch panels shall be standard density of 24 ports per rack unit.
- c. Contractor shall populate modular panels with black Panduit or Leviton Category 6a jacks, or approved equivalent as described elsewhere in this document. See Appendix A for part numbers on jacks to go with modular patch panels.
- d. Contractor shall pair modular patch panels in alternating fashion with workgroup switches allowing for use of 12" Category 6a patch cords for one-to-one switch patching, eliminating the need for horizontal cable managers between the switches and patch fields. See illustration below for example of one-to-one switch patching strategy.



Example of one-to-one switch patching

- e. Patch Panels shall further meet the following criteria:
 - Have release snap feature on faceplate to allow front access to installed modules.
 - Accept Mini-Com®, Leviton or Canyons School approved equal Modules for UTP, fiber optic, and audio/video, which snap in and out for easy moves, adds, and changes.
 - Be available in label versions available for easy port identification, with replacement label/label covers available.
 - Mount to standard EIA 19" racks or 23" racks with optional extender brackets.



- Be available in angled patch panels to facilitate proper bend radius control and minimize the need for horizontal cable managers.

f. For detailed part numbers see "Appendix A" at the end of this document.

8. Copper Patch Cords

- a. Copper patching of Category 6a links in Canyons School District facilities shall use blue Panduit 28 awg "small diameter" slim patch cords, Leviton High-Flex HD6, or Canyons School approved equal.
- b. Security camera patch cables shall be green. If other color patch cords are needed to designate particular applications, see Appendix A for instructions on changing patch cord colors.
- c. In telecommunications rooms utilizing individual workgroup switches, Contractor shall alternate patch panels with switches, using 12" patch cord lengths in "one-to-one" switch patching strategy as indicated in the patch panel section of this specification (above).
- d. Core (chassis) switches shall utilize whatever length patch cords necessary for an efficient and neat, workmanlike installation.
- e. Small diameter patch cords shall have the following characteristics:
 - Cable diameter not more than 0.185 in. (4.7mm) nominal.
 - Category 6A/Class EA channel and component performance.
 - Exceeds all ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6A and ISO 11801 Class EA electrical performance requirements for all frequencies from 1 to 500 MHz
 - FCC and ANSI compliance: Meets ANSI/TIA/EIA-1096-A; contacts plated with 50 micro inches of gold for superior performance.
 - IEC compliance: Meets IEC 60603-7
 - PoE compliance: Meets IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at for PoE applications in bundle sizes up to 48 cables.
 - Operating temperature: 14°F to 140°F (-10°C to 60°C).
 - Storage temperature: -40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C).
 - Plug housing: UL94V-0 rated clear Polycarbonate.
 - Contacts: Gold plated phosphor bronze.
 - RoHS compliance: Compliant.
 - Flammability rating: CM/LSZH dual rated.
- f. Note: These patch cords utilize 28 AWG conductors which do not meet the 22 to 26 AWG conductor size of patch cable referenced in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, resulting in an increased attenuation de-rating value of 1.9. These patch cords support 96-meter channels that include 90-meter permanent links. And 6 meters of patch cord, or supports 93-meter channels with 10 meters of patch cords included in the channel.
- g. See Appendix A for part numbers.



9. Surface Mount Raceway

- a. On brownfield installations, Contractor shall match raceway to that already installed in the facility unless instructed otherwise in project-specific documentation.
- b. On greenfield installations where environment (cinder block walls) or project documentation requires cable to be surface-mounted in the work area; horizontal cable shall be routed through Panduit LD10 International White (color), Leviton plastic latching-duct raceway or Canyons approved equivalent.
- c. Areas requiring power and data be run through single raceway with partition (separator), Contractor shall utilize Panduit LDP10, Leviton, or Canyons School approved equal raceway or T-70 raceway system as needed to accommodate all cable **with not more than a 30% fill according to manufacturer fill tables.**
- d. **No raceway shall have greater than 30% fill upon installation, providing room for at least 50% growth in additional cables: i.e., a work area requiring 4 cables, raceway shall be sized to hold 6.**
- e. Contractor is responsible that raceway installation includes all associated fittings, drop ceiling fittings, couplers and 1" control-bend-radius fittings where appropriate.
- f. Contractor shall not rely on the pressure sensitive adhesive foam to mount raceway, but rather use adhesive to hold raceway in place while screwing down the raceway to the structure beneath using anchors appropriate to the wall type at intervals not to exceed 2 ft (24 inches).
- g. Standard LD-10 Panduit, Leviton or Canyons School approved equal raceway shall have the following features:
 - For routing data and low voltage cabling.
 - One-piece hinged design allows cables to be laid in.
 - Factory applied adhesive backing speeds installation.
 - FT4 rated.
 - Terminates using surface mount outlet box solutions, Panduit Mini-Com, Leviton or Canyons School approved equal surface mount boxes.
- h. Installations requiring raceway shall use the same faceplates used in flush-mount applications as specified in this document, mounted on Panduit "JB1", Leviton surface boxes, or Canyons approved equivalent. Contractor shall not rely on adhesive-backing to hold surface boxes in place, but must use appropriate wall anchors for firm, permanent installation.
- i. Some Canyons facilities may require metallic raceway systems. Consult project-specific documentation or the Canyons School District project liaison if clarification on raceway type is needed.
- j. See Appendix A at the end of this document for part numbers.



C. Cabling Subsystems II - Intrabuilding Backbone Fiber

1. Fiber Cable

- a. On additions to existing Canyons School District fiber cable plant (brownfield projects), Contractor shall match existing fiber and connector types.
- b. In new (greenfield) Canyons School District projects, backbone fiber running between telecommunications rooms on the same floor, or between floors in the same building shall be General Cable indoor/outdoor, Berk-Tek, plenum-rated, armored, 50 micron cable of 12 or 24 strand count, or Canyons approved equal. See "Substitution Policy" for mandatory process if offering equivalents.
- c. Contractor shall install OM4 version of cable described for all telecommunications spaces that are spaced 300 meters or closer for use with 10G Ethernet. Note this will be almost all instances in Canyons School facilities.
- d. Fiber optic cable shall further have the following features:
 - Product Construction: Fiber: 4–144 fibers, 900 μ m tight buffer, Color-coding per TIA/EIA 598 B.
 - Overall Strength Member: Water-swappable aramid fiber yarn
 - Inner Jacket: Flame-retardant compound.
 - Armor: Interlock aluminum.
 - Outer Jacket: Flame-retardant compound, UV-resistant black jacket, Sequential footage markings/
 - Features: Interlock armor provides outstanding mechanical protection, Interlock armor is flexible and easy to use tight buffer provides individual fiber protection, sub-units are numbered for identification.
 - Performance: Temperature: Storage -40°C (-40°F) to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+158^{\circ}\text{F}$), Installation 0°C ($+32^{\circ}\text{F}$) to $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+122^{\circ}\text{F}$), Operating -20°C (-4°F) to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+158^{\circ}\text{F}$).
 - Minimum Bend Radius: 20 X OD—Installation, 10 X OD—In-Service.
 - Maximum Crush Resistance: 1,500 lbs/in (2,627 N/cm).
 - Applications: Harsh premises environments requiring heavy-duty protection, outdoor use in ducts and underground conduits.
 - ETL Type OFCP for installation in any premises location when installed in accordance with NEC article 770.154 and 770.179.
 - Compliances: ETL Listed Type OFCP, CSA FT6, TIA 568 C.3, ICEA S-104-696, GR-409, RoHS Compliant Directive 2002/95/EC.



- e. Contractor shall bond to ground armor from fiber backbones at both ends as indicated in the grounding section of this document; using armored cable grounding kits listed in the Appendix A grounding section.
- f. See Appendix A for all fiber cable part numbers.

2. LC Fiber Connectors

- a. All tight-buffered indoor fiber trunks shall be terminated using Panduit LC OptiCam®, Leviton FastCam Fiber Optic Connectors or Canyons approved equal.
- b. LC cam connectors shall further have the following properties:
 - Be a TIA/EIA-604 FOCIS-10 compatible connector that exceed exceeds TIA/EIA-568-B.3 requirements.
 - Have connector backbone and boot colors that follow TIA/EIA-568-C.3 suggested color identification scheme.
 - Have insertion loss: 0.3dB average (multimode and singlemode).
 - Have return loss: >26dB (10Gig multimode), >20dB (multimode), >50dB (singlemode).
 - Be a spring-loaded "Senior" rear pivot latch LC connector.
 - Be a pre-polished cam style termination for in less than half the time of field polish connectors.
 - Have patented re-termination capability provides yield rates approaching 100%.
 - Feature a factory pre-polished fiber end face eliminates time-consuming field polishing to reduce installation costs, labor, scrap and the number of tools required.
 - Be cam activated, with fiber and buffer clamp mechanisms that provide superior fiber and buffer retention with less sensitivity to fiber tensile loading.
 - Utilize OptiCam® or FastCam Termination Tools that simplifies tooling and termination, and virtually eliminates operator error by providing a visual indication of proper termination after the cam step has been completed.
 - Have a range of cable retention boot assemblies that consistently provide higher than industry standard cable retention.
 - Include a non-optical disconnect that maintains data transmission under tensile loads for jacketed cable.
 - Have ability to accept 900µm tight-buffered fiber with included boot(s), and accept 1.6mm – 2.0mm and 3.0mm jacketed cable with available OptiCam® Cable Retention Boot Assemblies (ten per package).
- c. See Appendix A for part numbers on LC fiber connectors.

3. Fiber Enclosures

- a. Fiber cable terminations shall be contained in 1 RU, or 2 RU Panduit FCE series, Leviton rack mount fiber enclosures, or Canyons approved equal.
- b. Contractor shall select enclosure size as needed for the number of fibers projected to be in that telecommunication space when fully populated. The average horizontal telecom room (Distributor 1) will



not require more than one single RU fiber enclosure, which will house up 48 OM3 fiber strands.

- c. Contractor shall fill any unused enclosure space with a blank fiber adapter panel (FAP).
- d. FCE enclosures shall further have the following properties:
 - Be able to hold Panduit QuickNet™ Fiber Optic Cassettes, Opticom® Fiber Adapter Panels, or splice modules, Leviton or Canyons School approved equal.
 - Have a slide-out, tilt-down drawer to provide full front access to all fibers and cables.
 - Employ integral bend radius control and cable management appliances for fiber optic patch cords.
 - Have rear cable management for proper slacking/spooling of trunk cable break-outs and interconnect cables.
 - Have multiple trunk cable entry locations and include fiber optic cable routing kit (grommets, cable ties, spools, strain relief bracket, and ID/caution labels) for different installation configurations.
- e. See Appendix A for part numbers.

4. Fiber Adapter Panels

- a. FCE fiber enclosures shall be populated with OM3 fiber adapter panels containing 6 duplex fiber adapters.
- b. Contractor is responsible to blank out any enclosure spaces where adapter panels are not used.
- c. Adapter panels shall further have the following features:
 - Loaded with TIA/EIA-604 FOCIS-10 compatible adapters.
 - Exceed TIA/EIA-568-B.3 requirements.
 - Adapter housing colors follow TIA/EIA-568-C.3 suggested color identification scheme.
 - Snap quickly into the front of all Opticom® components
 - LC fiber adapter panels are Sr/Jr. to conserve enclosure space.
 - Accept FOCIS-10 compatible senior LC connectors at either end and FOCIS-10 junior LC connectors at the inside end for behind the wall applications.
 - Both ends accept FOCIS-10 compatible senior LC connectors.
 - Junior end also accepts FOCIS-10 compatible junior (fixed ferrule/springless) LC connectors.
 - Choice of phosphor bronze or zirconia ceramic split sleeves to fit specific network requirements; zirconia ceramic split sleeves are recommended for OM4/OM4 multimode and OS1/OS2 single mode applications.
 - Every adapter is laser marked with Q.C. number to assure 100% traceability.
 - LC adapters are also available in QuickNet™ Fiber Optic Cassettes, Leviton Opt-X fiber modules



and cassettes or Canyons School approved equal.

- d. See Appendix A for fiber adapter panels and blank adapter panels.

5. Fiber Patch Cords

- a. Fiber patch fields within Canyons School District facilities shall utilize Leviton, Panduit "push/pull" fiber jumpers (fiber patch cords) or Canyons School approved equal that have the following properties:
 - Push-Pull LC Duplex Fiber Optic Patch Cords shall feature the push-pull strain relief boot and duplex clip, to allow users easy accessibility in tight areas when deploying very high density LC patch fields.
 - Jumpers shall be available in OM3, OM4 and single-mode and be available in in riser (OFNR), plenum (OFNP), and low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) rated jacket materials.
- b. See Appendix A for part numbers.

6. Category 5E, 25-Pair Building Controls Backbone Cable

- a. One gray jacketed, plenum rated, 25 pair Cat 5e cable shall be installed from the MDF to reach every individual IDF to serve as backbone for building controls.
- b. 25 Pair 5E cable shall be General Cable or Canyons approved equivalent and shall meet the following mechanical and performance criteria:
 - Conductors: • 25 pairs of 24 AWG solid bare annealed copper.
 - Insulation: Non-Plenum: Polyolefin Plenum rated Fluoropolymer,
 - Color Code: Standard except no bandmarking; only solid colors.
 - Rip Cord: Applied longitudinally under jacket.
 - Jacket: Plenum: Low-smoke, flame-retardant PVC.
 - Separator: Plenum: Core filler.
 - Nominal Cable Diameter: .5".
 - Nominal Cable Weight (lbs/1000 ft): 160 lbs.
 - Temperature Rating Centigrade (Installed): 0 to +60.
 - Temperature Rating Centigrade (Operation): -20 to +75.
- c. 25 pair 5E control backbone shall be terminated on wall mount 100 Pr 110 blocks with C5 clips at the MDF end and on a 24-port patch panel in the IDF end.
- d. The patch panel in the IDF end is to be installed below the fiber enclosure at the top of the rack with one available rack unit reserved below it.
- e. 5E patching in the IDF shall use white jacketed small diameter Panduit, Leviton 5E patch cords or Canyons approved equivalent.



- f. Copper backbone must likewise be installed in satellite buildings. Consult project-specific documentation or Canyons project liaison is clarification is needed.
- g. See Appendix A for complete part numbers for fiber and copper backbone cable and termination hardware.

D. Cable Pathways

7. J-Hooks

- a. Bundles of 120 Category 6a cables or less may be required to be routed above ceilings using J-hooks. Check project documentation for clarification.
- b. J-hook systems used by Canyons School District Information Technologies shall be Panduit "J-Pro" series, Leviton or School approved equivalent.
- c. Contractor installing J-hook systems shall space them no more than 5 feet apart as per TIA 569-C standard.
- d. Contractor is responsible for proper sizing of J-hook systems based upon cable count and manufacturers recommendations for fill, with new J-hooks to have not more than 30% fill per manufacturer's fill charts based upon projected worst case future bundle size.
- e. If J-hooks are deemed too small by above criteria, Contractor shall bring this to the attention of Canyons School District for resolution in writing. J-hook pathways that will not have sufficient capacity should be replaced in the design with the proper sized basket tray for future cable additions and flexibility.
- f. J-hook systems used by Canyons School District Information Technologies shall have the following properties:
 - Patented design provides complete horizontal and vertical 1" bend radius control that helps prevent degradation of cable performance.
 - UL 2043 and CAN/ULC S102.2 listed and suitable for use in air handling spaces.
 - Pre-riveted assemblies allow for attachment to walls, ceilings, beams, threaded rods, drop wires and underfloor supports to meet requirements of a variety of applications.
 - Wide cable support base prevents pinch points that could cause damage to cables.
 - Cable tie channel allows user to easily install 3/4" (19.1mm) Tak-Ty ® Cable Ties to retain cable bundle.
 - Durable non-metallic J Hook materials provide the ability to manage and support a large number of cables.
 - Material: Black Nylon 6.6 J Hook with metal attachments.
- g. See Appendix A for part numbers.



E. 19" Racks and Rack-mount Cable Managers

1. Four-Post Communications Racks

- a. Contractor shall mount IT equipment and patching systems on threaded rail 7 foot, 4-post racks, unless forced to use 2-post due to telecommunications room space constraints.
- b. All racks shall utilize threaded hole rails. Cage nut rails are banned within Canyons facilities and will not be accepted.
- c. 4-post racks shall be of 30", 36", or 41.5" depth as needed by mounted equipment. Contractor is responsible for confirming proper depth to be used.
- d. 4-post racks shall be the 4 Post Cable Management Rack System or Canyons School District approved equivalent, and must have the following features:
 - Independent adjustable front and rear mounting rails can be adjusted while the rack is secured to the floor.
 - Printed rack space identification on all equipment rails allows for quick location of rack spaces, speeding installation of rack mount items (shipped numbers up per TIA-606B specifications; can be set to number down by flipping the rails).
 - Rack is UL listed for 2,500 lbs. load rating.
 - Rear rail construction provides a clear ventilation path for side ventilated switches.
 - Multiple mounting holes in top flanges for securing ladder rack.
 - Weld nut construction eliminates the need for a second wrench increasing speed and ease of assembly.
 - Multiple mounting locations for vertical power strips on any of the four posts or on the adjustable mounting rails.
 - PatchRunner™ and NetRunner™ Vertical Cable Managers mount directly to the 4 post rack at any of the four corners to provide a flexible end-to-end cable management solution.
 - Paint piercing washers included to electrically bond rack for simplified grounding.
- e. See Appendix A for part numbers.

2. Two-post Communications Racks

- a. Contractors may use 19", 2-post communications racks only in telecommunication rack spaces too small to use 4-post racks. Prior notification must be given to the CSD Director of IT.
- b. 2-post racks, when necessary, will be Panduit or Leviton black-powdered aluminum (or Canyons approved equivalent) and have the following properties:
 - 19" EIA rack, aluminum.
 - Dimensions: 96.0"H x 20.3"W x 3.0"D (2134mm x 514mm x 76mm).

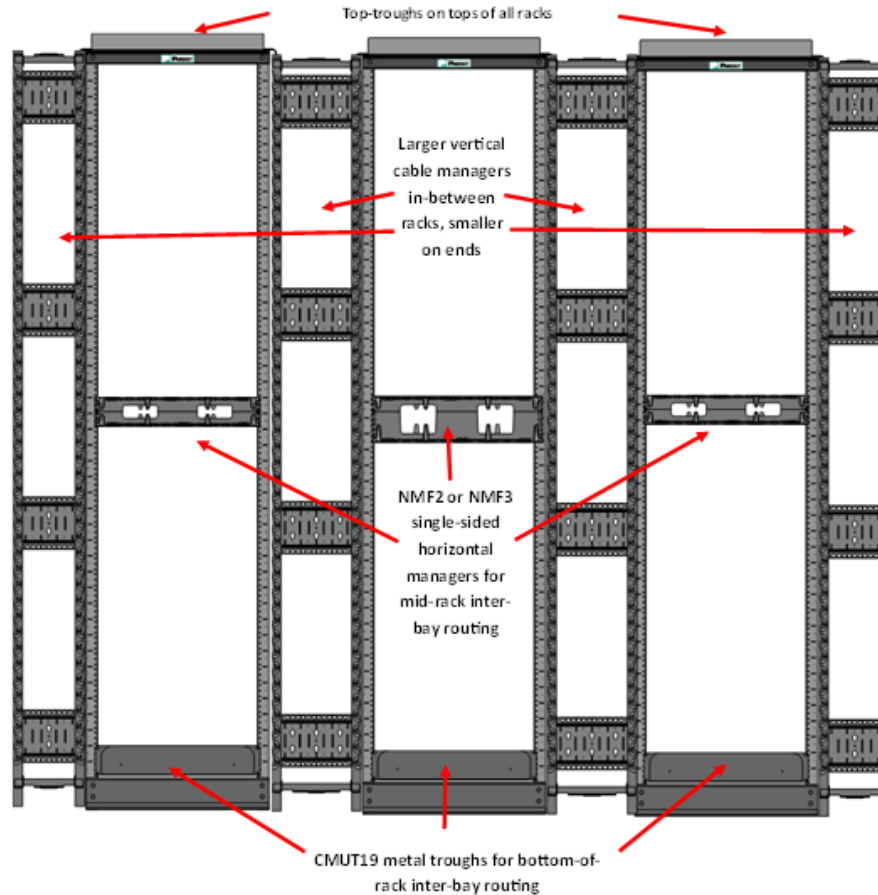


-
- Rack units numbering up from bottom to allow quick and easy location of rack mount items
 - UL listed for 1,000 lbs. load rating.
 - Double-sided #12-24 EIA universal mounting hole spacing with 24 #12-24 mounting screws included.
 - Accepts all Panduit or Leviton cable management and patch panel products in addition to any industry standard 19" components or Canyons School approved equal.
 - Includes paint piercing washers for assembly to assure electrical continuity between components as per TIA 607-B Bonding and Grounding Standard.
- c. In telecommunications rooms with multi-bay rack rows configured such that patching will take place between racks, Contractor is responsible to include in design interbay routing pathways at the top, middle and bottom of each bay to provide efficient and neat interbay routing.
- d. Interbay routing shall be provided in the form of top troughs, interbay mid-rack path and flanged shelf at the bottom. (See "Illustration of Interbay Routing" below).



Illustration of Inter-bay Routing in Rack Systems

(Note: Doors left off vertical and horizontal managers for clarity)



- e. For bottom-of-rack interbay routing where cable quantities exceed capacity of CMUT19 troughs, Contractor shall substitute 4RU trough CMLT19.
- f. All racks shall be outfitted with a vertical grounding busbar along one rail, with all equipment bonded to ground according to TIA 607-B Bonding and Grounding Standard. See Bonding and Grounding section of this document for details.
- g. See Appendix A for part numbers.

3. Rack-mounted Cable Management – Vertical Managers

- a. Vertical cable managers shall be PatchRunner™ high capacity vertical Cable management system in sizes 6" wide, 8" wide, 10" wide and 12" wide, Leviton vertical cable management systems or Canyons School approved equivalent.
- b. Contractor will use double-sided (front and back) vertical managers on fronts of 4-post racks.
- c. All vertical cable managers shall have metal dual hinged doors.



- d. Contractor shall choose vertical cable manager width according to manufacturer's fill tables to not represent more than a 35% fill at installation based on projected worst-case density when racks are fully populated.
- e. Vertical cable managers shall have the following features:
 - High density minimizes area required for network layout, freeing up valuable floor space.
 - Allows mounting of many standard EIA 19" accessories, such as patch panels, vertically in the manager.
 - Ventilated sidewalls provide maximum airflow for equipment cooling.
 - Snap on finger sections can be removed to improve airflow, and breakaway fingers allow routing of large cable bundles.
 - Large finger spacing accommodates up to 48 Cat6A cables.
 - Optional sure-close dual hinged metal doors provide easy access to vertical pathway and provide visual and audible feedback on closure.
 - Available in 7-foot version.
- f. See Appendix A for part numbers.

4. Rack-mounted Cable Management – Horizontal Managers

- a. One-to-one switch patching strategy largely eliminates the need for horizontal cable managers, but there still may be instances requiring them. One example is in the network core where chassis switches are used.
- b. For these areas requiring horizontal cable managers, Contractor shall use double-sided NetManager™ high capacity horizontal cable managers, Leviton horizontal cable managers or Canyons approved equal having the following features:
 - Innovative inset fingers slope inward toward back of managers offering unobstructed access to network cabling for easier moves, adds, and changes.
 - Large front finger openings easily accommodate Category 6a and 10 G/b E cables, speeding installation and reducing maintenance costs.
 - Rear cable management finger spacing utilizes open D-rings for greater accessibility.
 - Can be used to create large capacity horizontal pathways for routing cable.
 - Patented front and rear dual hinged cover allows cable access without removing cover.
 - Curved surfaces maintain cable bend radius.
 - Pass-through holes allow for front to rear cabling.
 - Built in cable retainers hold cable in place for easy moves, adds, and changes.
 - Mount to 19" EIA racks and cabinets.



- Covers, #12-24 and M6 mounting screws included.
 - Design fits flush to the front of the NetRunner ® High Capacity WMPVHCF45E and WMPVHC45E Vertical Managers or Leviton vertical cable managers.
- c. See Appendix A for part numbers.

F. Cable Accessories

1. Cable Ties

- a. Cable bundles on racks and in pathways shall be bundled with re-enterable hook and loop cable ties that come in continuous rolls.
- b. Contractor is responsible for using plenum hook and loop ties in air-return spaces.
- c. See Appendix A for part numbers.

2. Physical Security Devices

- a. Some portions of Canyons School District networks require additional physical security devices. These take three forms:
- b. Devices that block-out copper and fiber ports in patch fields and faceplates that require a special tool for removal.
- c. Devices that lock-in copper patch cords and require a special tool for removal of those patch cords.
- d. Devices that temporarily or permanently block USB ports on laptops and computers.
- e. Areas where such devices are required will be called out in the project documentation.
- f. See Appendix A for part numbers.

G. Communications Grounding Network

1. General

- a. Contractor is responsible for bonding to ground all newly placed equipment and installed racks or cabinets per the TIA 607-B Standard.

2. Room Busbars

- a. All Telecommunications spaces and distributor rooms shall have installed an appropriately sized wall-mount busbar with BICSI hole spacing that bonds to the building bonding backbone.
- b. See Appendix A for appropriate room telecommunications grounding busbar.

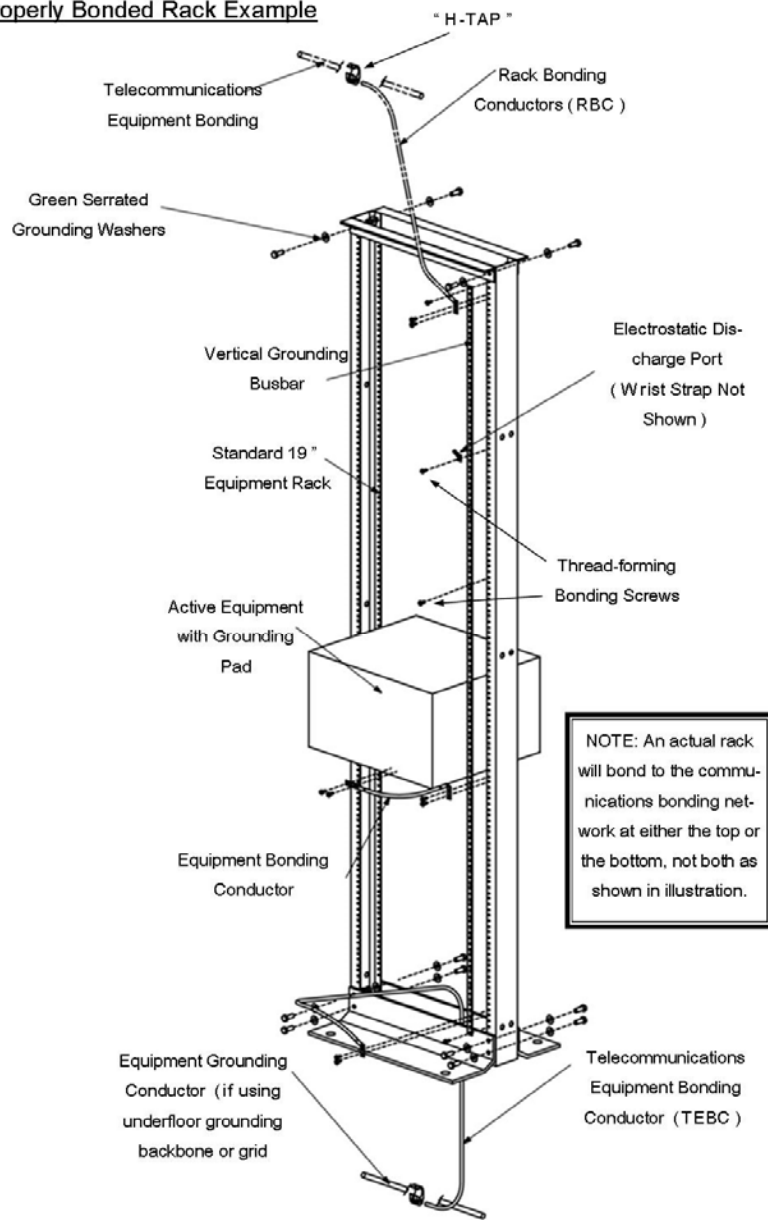
3. Rack and Equipment Grounding

- a. Contractor is responsible for properly grounding all network equipment, racks and cabinets and bonding



- them to the wall mounted busbars as described in the **TIA 607-C** standard.
- b. All newly installed racks and cabinets shall have installed a vertical busbar mounted along one equipment rail to serve as a clean, low-resistance bonding place for any equipment not equipped with a designated grounding pad.
 - c. Smaller equipment without an integrated grounding pad shall be bonded to the vertical busbar through the use of a thread-forming grounding screw that is anodized green and includes serrations under the head to cut through oxidation or paint on the equipment flange.
 - d. Larger equipment (chassis switches) with a designated grounding terminal shall be bonded to the vertical busbar with an EBC (equipment bonding conductor) kit built to that purpose.
 - e. Contractor shall take care to clean (wire brush, scotchbrite pads) any metallic surface to be bonded down to bare metal and apply a film of anti-oxidation paste to the surfaces prior to effecting the bond.
 - f. All bonding lugs on racks and busbars shall be of two-hole irreversible compression type. Mechanical lugs and single-hole lugs will not be accepted and shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense.
 - g. Every rack or cabinet shall have an individual bonding conductor into the grounding network, serially connecting (daisy chaining) of racks is expressly forbidden and will not be accepted.
 - h. Rack Bonding Conductors (RBC) may tap into an overhead or under floor aisle ground, or may run to the wall-mounted grounding busbar in smaller Telecommunications rooms containing 5 racks or less.
 - i. A minimum of every other rack or cabinet shall be outfitted with a properly installed and bonded ESD (electro-static discharge) port along with a wrist strap and lead to be used by any technicians servicing network equipment. On four post racks and cabinets, these ESC ports and straps shall be provided on front and back to be accessible and able to reach any active equipment needing servicing.
 - j. Armored cables shall be properly bonded to the earthing system on both ends with a kit built to that purpose.
 - k. For examples of rack grounding, refer to the illustration below:

Properly Bonded Rack Example



END OF SUB-SECTION SECTION III



H. Communications Entrance Facilities

1. General

- a. All entrance facilities shall be installed, grounded and bonded per applicable building, fire and electrical codes
- b. A minimum of qty 1 (one) 4" metal conduit shall extend from the Canyons School District owned handhole/vault at the property line to the MDF.
- c. A minimum of qty 1 (one) 4" conduit (item b – above) shall contain qty 3 (three) 1.25" innerduct from the handhole to the MDF.
- d. All innerduct shall contain a secured pull string/tape.

IV. Network Labeling

A. General Requirements

1. When labeling any Canyons School District Information Technologies network system, whether existing or new, Contractor shall always adhere to the following requirements:
 - a. Contractor shall, wherever possible pre-print labels using Panduit Easy-Mark software and laser jet printer, Leviton or Canyons approved equivalent.
 - b. The Panduit PanTher (LS8E) hand-held thermal transfer printer, Leviton or Canyons approved equivalent shall be used on site to print labels that were unanticipated, or that become damaged in application.
 - c. This labeling strategy shall, at a minimum, clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cables, panels and outlets, grounding, pathways and spaces like telecommunications rooms.
 - d. Racks and patch panels shall be labeled to identify the location within the cable system infrastructure.
 - e. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme.
 - f. All label printing will be machine generated by either hand-held labeling systems or computer generated using programs and materials built specifically for communications labeling.
 - g. Hand written labels will not be accepted and must be remedied at Contractors expense.
 - h. Cabling system labels shall utilize materials designed to outlast the cabling elements to which they attach. Office quality labels will not be accepted.
 - i. Cable labels shall be self-laminating, appropriately sized to the outside diameter of the cable and placed within view at the termination point on each end.
 - j. Outlet, patch panel and wiring block labels shall be installed on, or in, the space provided on the device.
 - k. Machine-generated labels shall be installed behind the clear lens or cover on any device that provides such an option.



- l. All labels will be permanently affixed to installed cables, patch panels, racks, cabinets, and enclosures.
- m. Labels shall be legible and placed in a position that insures ease or visibility. Label type must be as listed in Appendix A - Materials section at the end of this document.
- n. Conduit shall be marked indicating the identification of the cable within.
- o. All cabling added to existing "legacy" installations shall follow the labeling convention in place at that location.
- p. All labeling of installed cabling in new (greenfield) projects shall satisfy all requirements of TIA 606-B, or be modified as indicated in the project specific documentation.

END OF SUB-SECTION IV

V. Testing and Acceptance

A. General

1. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions.
2. All copper pairs or optical fibers of each installed cable shall be tested and verified prior to system acceptance.
3. Any defect in the cabling system performance or installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors or fibers in all cables installed.
4. All cables shall be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA Standards, the PANDUIT® Certification Plus or PanGen™ System Warranty, Leviton/Berk-Tek Limited Lifetime Warranty, or Canyons School approved equal guidelines and best industry practice.
5. If any of these are in conflict, the Contractor shall bring any discrepancies to the attention of the project team for clarification and resolution.

a. Copper Link Testing

1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for compliance to the requirements in ANSI/TIA 1152 and ANSI/TIA 568-C.2 for the appropriate Category of cabling installed using a test unit meeting a minimum IEC IIIe level of accuracy.
2. All testers used must have been factory calibrated by the manufacturer within one year of use or according to factory calibration recommendations, whichever is the more stringent.
3. Contractor shall set references according to manufacturer's recommendation prior to each day's testing and reset references anytime tester is left unused for more than two hours.



4. For warranty purposes, Contractor shall perform the appropriate Permanent Link test. Channel Link testing is rendered void by the movement of patch cords and can be run but not used for final acceptance criteria.

b. Fiber Testing

1. All installed fiber shall be tested for link-loss in accordance with ANSI/TIA-C.0 and shall be within limits specified within ANSI/TIA-C.3, or as spelled out in the project documentation.
2. For horizontal cabling system using multimode optical fiber, attenuation shall be measured in one direction at either 850 nanometer (nm) or 1300 nm using an LED light source and power meter.
3. Attenuation testing shall be performed with a stable launch condition using two-meter jumpers to attach the test equipment to the cable plant. The light source shall be left in place after calibration and the power meter moved to the far end to take measurements.
4. Backbone single-mode fiber cabling shall be tested at the 1310 and 1550 wavelengths in both directions.
5. Test set-up and performance shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/568-C.0 standard, Method B.
6. Where links are combined to complete a circuit between devices, the Contractor shall test each link from end to end to ensure the performance of the system. Only basic link-loss testing with a power meter is required. The contractor can optionally install patch cords to complete the circuit and then test the entire channel. The test method shall be the same used for the test described above.
7. The values for calculating loss shall be those defined in the ANSI/TIA 568-C.3 Standard. If the link loss requirements defined within the standard are in conflict with those referenced in the project documentation, Contractor shall immediately bring this to the attention of Information Technologies for resolution.

c. System Documentation

1. Upon completion of the installation, the telecommunications contractor shall provide three (3) full documentation sets to Canyons Schools for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.
2. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase. This is inclusive of all test results and draft as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase.
3. Contractor shall submit with drawings a diagram of each telecommunications room with indicating which cabling drops will terminate in which rooms (classrooms). This is both to give an idea of contractor cable plant design, as well as to facilitate future troubleshooting.



4. At the request of the Information Technologies Engineer, the telecommunications contractor shall provide copies of the original test results in tester native format, not spreadsheet.
5. Information Technologies may request that a 10% random field re-test be conducted on the cable system, at no additional cost, to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the telecommunications contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by Information Technologies, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Canyons School District Information Technologies.

d. Test Results

1. Documentation shall be provided in electronic format within three weeks after the completion of the project. The media shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words "Project Test Documentation", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year).
2. The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crewmember name(s). Documentation shall also include test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last factory calibration date.
3. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation.
4. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.
5. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. Alternately, the telecommunications contractor may furnish this information in electronic form.
6. The media shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results as defined by the specification along with the software necessary to view and evaluate the test reports.
7. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.
8. The As-Built drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document shall identify outlet locations.



-
9. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided. The School District will provide floor plans in paper and electronic (DWG, AutoCAD) formats on which as-built construction information can be added.
 10. These documents will be modified accordingly by the Telecommunications Contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Canyons School District.
 11. The Contractors shall annotate the base drawings and return a hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (AutoCAD) form.

END OF SUB-SECTION V



Appendix A – Materials List

Manufacturer	Part Number	Description
COPPER DISTRIBUTION		
General Cable	7141819	CAT6A GenSPEED® 10 UTP plenum (CMP), 4-pair, UTP copper cable, 0.25 OD – blue
General Cable	2131752E	25 pair, plenum rated, Category 5E cable – gray.
General Cable	8136100	CAT6A GenSPEED® Outside Plant Cable
Panduit	CJ6X88TGBl	Category 6A, RJ45, 8-position, 8-wire, 10 Gb/s UTP Mini-Com® universal jack module has TG-style termination – color black. For other standard colors, replace suffix “Bl” with IW (Off White) with EI (Electric Ivory), WH (White), AW (Arctic White), IG (International Gray), OR (Orange), RD (Red), BU (Blue), GR (Green), YL (Yellow), or VL (Violet). Canyons School District standardize on black unless otherwise indicated in project documentation. NOTE MODULAR PATCH PANELS MUST BE POPULATED WITH JACKS AS WELL AS STAINLESS FACEPLATES.
Panduit	CMBBl-X	Mini-Com blank module to blank out open spaces (holes) on faceplates and patch panels. For colors other than black replace “Bl” with IW (Off White) with EI (Electric Ivory), WH (White), or IG (International Gray).
Panduit	CPPL24WBLY	24-port patch panel with labels, supplied with six factory installed CFFPL4 type front removable snap-in faceplates. Contractor to populate black Cat 6 jacks as specified in this document.
Panduit	CPPL48WBLY	48-port patch panel with labels, supplied with six factory installed CFFPL4 type front removable snap-in faceplates. Contractor to populate with black Cat 6 jacks as specified in this document.
Panduit	UTP28X**BU	Category 6A Performance, 28AWG, UTP patch cord. For lengths 1 to 50 feet (increments of one foot), replace ** with desired length in feet. For standard cable colors other than Off White, replace “BU” with color code: BL (Black), RD (Red), YL (Yellow), GR (Green), OR (Orange), GY (Gray), PK (Pink), or VL (Violet).
Panduit	CFPSL4IWY	Single gang, plastic, sloped vertical faceplate accepts four Mini-Com® Modules.
Panduit	CFPSL6IWY	Double gang, plastic, sloped vertical faceplate accepts eight Mini-Com® Modules. For labels use
Panduit	UICFPSE8IW-2G	Double-gang, plastic, sloped vertical faceplate holds up to eight Mini-Com® Modules.
Panduit	CFPL4SY	Single gang, stainless steel vertical faceplate accepts four Mini-Com® Modules. Requires minimum 1.9" wide electrical box for proper mounting.
Panduit	CFPL8S-2GY	Double gang, stainless steel vertical faceplate accepts eight Mini-Com® Modules.
Panduit	P110KB1005Y	Panduit Pan-Punch 100 pair 110 block termination kits for 25pr 5E cable. Field terminated. Includes a base, 5-pair connector kit with five 5-pair connectors per row of 25 pairs, two label holders, and two white designation labels.
FIBER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS		
General Cable	BE0121ANU-ILPA	Plenum-rated, indoor/outdoor tight-buffered, armored OM3 12 strand fiber cable.
General Cable	BE0241ANU-ILPA	Plenum-rated, indoor/outdoor tight-buffered, armored OM3 24 strand fiber cable.
General Cable	BL0121ANU-ILPA	Plenum-rated, indoor/outdoor tight-buffered, armored OM4 12 strand fiber cable. (Use OM4 for any telecom rooms that are further than 300M apart).
General Cable	BL0241ANU-ILPA	Plenum-rated, indoor/outdoor tight-buffered, armored OM4 12 strand fiber cable. (Use OM4 for any telecom rooms that are further than 300M apart).
Panduit	FLCDMCXAQY	LC OptiCam® 10Gig™ 50/125µm Multimode Duplex Fiber Optic Connector for 900µm tight-buffered fiber installation.
Panduit	FCE1U	Opticom® QuickNet™ Rack Mount Fiber Enclosures, holds up to four QuickNet™ Cassettes, FAP adapter panels, or FOSM splice modules. Dimensions: 1.73"H x 17.60"W x 16.30"D (43.9mm x 447.0mm x 414.0mm).



INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
8/31/2018

Panduit	FCE2U	Opticom® QuickNet™ Rack Mount Fiber Enclosures, holds up to eight QuickNet™ Cassettes, FAP adapter panels, or FOSM splice modules. Dimensions: 3.48"H x 17.60"W x 16.30"D (88.4mm x 447.0mm x 414.0mm).
Panduit	FAP6WAQDLC	LC 10Gig™ FAP loaded with six LC 10Gig™ Duplex Multimode Fiber Optic Adapters (Aqua) with phosphor bronze split sleeves.
Panduit	FAPB	Blank fiber adapter panel – reserves space for future use.
Panduit	FX2ERQNSNM***	OM4 push/pull LC jumper/patch cord. Riser rated. *** At end of part number is for length in meters. Comes in 1 M increments up to 20 meters, then in lengths of 20 M, 25 M, 30 M, and 35 M. Put length in the following (3 digit) format: 001 for 1 M, 020 for 20 M, etc.
RACKS AND CABLE MANAGERS		
Panduit	R4P	4 post EIA rack with #12-24 threaded rails. Dimensions: 84.0"H x 23.25"W x 30.0"D (2134mm x 591mm x 762mm).
Panduit	R4P36	4 post EIA rack with #12-24 threaded rails. Dimensions: 84.0"H x 23.25"W x 36.0"D (2134mm x 591mm x 914mm).
Panduit	R4P42	4 post EIA rack with #12-24 threaded rails. Dimensions: 84.0"H x 23.25"W x 41.5"D (2134mm x 591mm x 1054mm). FOR TOP OF RACK INTERBAY ROUTING.
Panduit	R4PWF	Top trough with waterfall for 4-post racks creates pathway above rack. Dimensions: 1.9"H x 26.1"W x 8.5"D (50mm x 662mm x 216mm).
Panduit	R2P	19" EIA 2-post rack, aluminum. Dimensions: 84.0"H x 20.3"W x 3.0"D (2134mm x 514mm x 76mm).
Panduit	R2PPEVWF	Waterfall Trough for 2 Post Rack and PatchRunner high capacity – Vertical Cable Managers. FOR TOP-OF-RACK INTERBAY ROUTING.
Panduit	PEV6	High capacity dual-sided vertical manager. Dimensions: 83.5"H x 6.0"W x 28.1"D (2120mm x 152mm x 714mm).
Panduit	PED6	Dual hinged metal door. Dimensions: 82.8"H x 6.1"W x 1.7"D (2103mm x 155mm x 43mm).
Panduit	PEV8	High capacity dual-sided vertical manager. Dimensions: 83.5"H x 8.0"W x 28.1"D (2120mm x 203mm x 714mm).
Panduit	PED8	Dual hinged metal door. Dimensions: 82.8"H x 8.1"W x 1.7"D (2103mm x 206mm x 43mm).
Panduit	PEV10	High capacity dual-sided vertical manager. Dimensions: 83.5"H x 10.0"W x 28.1"D (2120mm x 254mm x 714mm).
Panduit	PED10	Dual hinged metal door. Dimensions: 82.8"H x 10.1"W x 1.7"D (2103mm x 256mm x 43mm).
Panduit	NM1	Horizontal Cable Manager High Capacity Front and Rear 1 Rack Unit. 1.7"H x 19.0"W x 13.1"D (44mm x 482mm x 332mm).
Panduit	NMF1	Horizontal Cable Manager High Capacity Front Only 1 Rack Unit. 1.7"H x 19.0"W x 6.2"D (44mm x 482mm x 157mm).
Panduit	NM2	Horizontal Cable Manager High Capacity Front and Rear 2 Rack Units. 3.5"H x 19.0"W x 13.1"D (88mm x 482mm x 332mm).
Panduit	NMF2	Horizontal Cable Manager High Capacity Front Only 2 Rack Units. 3.5"H x 19.0"W x 6.2"D (88mm x 482mm x 157mm). FOR MID-RACK INTERBAY ROUTING.
Panduit	NMF3	Horizontal Cable Manager High Capacity Front Only 3 Rack Units. 5.2"H x 19.0"W x 6.2"D (133mm x 482mm x 157mm). FOR MID-RACK INTERBAY ROUTING.
Panduit	CMUT19	2 RU upper trough with 1.3" bend radius mounts to the top of a standard 19" EIA rack. Dimensions: 3.5"H x 19.0"W x 4.5"D (89mm x 483mm x 114mm). FOR BOTTOM-OF-RACK INTERBAY PATHWAY.
Panduit	CMLT19	4 RU lower trough with 1.3" bend radius mounts to the bottom of a standard 19" EIA rack. Dimensions: 8.0"H x 19.0"W x 4.5"D (203mm x 483mm x 114mm). FOR BOTTOM-OF-RACK INTERBAY PATHWAY. LARGER OPTION THAN CMUT19 IF NEEDED.
CABLE PATHWAYS		
Panduit	J-Pro J-Hook system	Panduit J-Pro System. Plenum rated composite J-hooks with hardware available for various hardware applications.
B-line	WB400	B-line basket tray.



INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
8/31/2018

Panduit	LD10IW10-A	LD10 International White Plastic Raceway, see catalog or www.panduit.com for fittings. For 8' sections order LD10IW18-A.
Panduit	LD2P10	Dual Power/Data Raceway channel plastic raceway for concurrently running power and data. See catalog or www.panduit.com for fittings.
Panduit	JBX3510IW-A	Single gang two-piece snap together outlet box with adhesive backing. Box accepts Pan-Way® Screw-On Faceplates or any NEMA standard single gang faceplate. For use with Pan-Way® T45 or LD profile raceway. 5.00"L x 3.26"W x 1.62"H (127.1mm x 82.7mm x 41.1mm). Breakouts for 1/2", 3/4", or 1" diameter conduit.
Panduit	JBP2IW	Double gang two-piece screw together outlet box. Box accepts Pan-Way® Screw-On Faceplates or any NEMA standard double gang faceplates. For use with Pan-Way® LD profile raceway. 5.05"L x 5.05"W x 1.62"H (128.2mm x 128.2mm x 41.1mm). Breakouts for 1/2" or 3/4" diameter conduit.
Panduit	T70BIW10	Panduit T-70 dual channel plastic raceway for concurrently running power and data in computer labs. See catalog or www.panduit.com for partitions and fittings. For 8 foot sections replace "10" in part number with "8".
Panduit	T70CIW10	Cover for T-70 dual channel raceway. For 8 foot sections replace "10" in part number with "8".
BONDING AND GROUNDING		
Panduit	ACG24K	#6 AWG (16mm ²) jumper for armored cable diameter up to 0.84" (21.3mm); 24" (609.6mm) length; factory terminated on one end with LCC6 two-hole copper compression lug and the other end with grounding terminal; provided with two each #12-24 and M6 thread-forming screws and a black polypropylene terminal cover.
Panduit	LCC series	Panduit two-hole compressing lugs for code conductors in BICSI hole spacing.
Panduit	HTCT series	Panduit HTAPs. Must be selected according AWG size of run and tap conductors.
Panduit	CLRCVR series	Panduit clear covers for HTAPs. Must be selected according to HTAP being covered.
Panduit	RGS134-1Y	Grounding strip (vertical busbar) for newly installed racks or cabinets with screw rails. 78.65" (2m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker and three each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws.
Panduit	RGCBNJ660P22	Jumper kit for bonding individual racks or cabinets into grounding backbone. #6 AWG (16mm ²) jumper; 60" (1.52m) length; 45° bent lug on grounding strip side; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, two each #12-24 x 1/2", M6 x 12mm, #10-32 x 1/2" and M5 x 12mm thread forming screws and a copper compression HTAP* for connecting to a #6 to #2 awg sized bonding backbone.
Panduit	GJ672UH	Rack jumper (and cabinet) kits for smaller TR (5 bays or less) to bond individual rack or cabinet directly back to wall mounted busbar. One 72" length #6 AWG green wire with yellow horizontal stripe. Jumper is pre-terminated on one end with LCC6-14JAWH-L and the other end with LCC6-14JAW-L. This rack grounding jumper is 72" long. For other lengths replace the "72" in the part number. Available lengths are 72, 96, 120, 144, 168, 192, 216, 240, 264 and 288 inches.
Panduit	RGESD2-1	Two-hole ESD port with 5/8" hole spacing; provided with an ESD protection sticker, .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, and two each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws. LOCATE ONE WITHIN REACH OF ALL EQUIPMENT. WORKS WITH WRIST STRAP RGESDWS.
Panduit	RGESDWS	Adjustable fabric ESD wrist strap with 6' coil cord, banana plug, 1 megaohm resistor and 4mm snap. LOCATE ONE WITHIN REACH OF ALL EQUIPMENT. WORKS WITH ESD PORT RGESD2-1.
Panduit	RGTBSG-C	Green thread-forming bonding screws for use to mount equipment that does not have a built-in grounding pad (terminal).
Panduit	RGEJ1024PHY	24" long pre-terminated equipment grounding jumper #10 AWG (6mm ²) jumper; bent lug on grounding strip side to straight lug on equipment; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant and two each #12-24 x 1/2", M6 x 12mm, #10-32 x 1/2" and M5 x 12mm thread-forming screws. FOR EQUIPMENT LIKE CHASSIS SWITCHES WITH BUILT-IN GROUNDING PAD (TERMINAL).
Panduit	RGEJ1036PFY	36" long pre-terminated equipment grounding jumper #10 AWG (6mm ²) jumper; bent lug on grounding strip side to straight lug on equipment; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant and two each #12-24 x 1/2", M6 x 12mm, #10-32 x 1/2" and M5 x 12mm thread-forming screws. FOR EQUIPMENT LIKE CHASSIS SWITCHES WITH BUILT-IN GROUNDING PAD (TERMINAL).



INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
8/31/2018

Panduit	GB2B0306TPI-1	Wall mounted telecommunications busbar suitable for small telecom room. Pre-assembled with BICSI/TIA-607-B hole spacing. Bar is 1/4" x 2" x 12" in size.
Panduit	GB2B0514TPI-1	Wall mounted telecommunications busbar suitable for med telecom room. Pre-assembled with BICSI/TIA-607-B hole spacing. Bar is 1/4" x 2" x 24" in size.
Panduit	GB4B0624TPI-1	Wall mounted telecommunications busbar suitable for main grounding busbar in medium sized facility. Pre-assembled with BICSI/TIA-607-B hole spacing. Bar is 1/4" x 4" x 20" in size.
Panduit	LTYK	Wall mounted busbar label kit. Label kit includes printed tag and one flame retardant cable tie.
		NETWORK LABELING SOFTWARE – FOR INK JET/LASER PRINTER
Panduit	PROG-EM2GO	Easy-Mark Labeling Software for PC, supplied on USB Flash Drive. For preprinting communications labels on laser/inkjet printer.
Panduit	S100X150YAJ	Self-laminating cable labels for Category 6 cable for use with Easy-Mark software and laser/ink jet printer.
Panduit	C261X035Y1J	Patch Panel labels for use with Easy-Mark software and laser/ink jet printer.
Panduit	C195X040Y1J	Faceplate labels for single gang stainless or sloped plastic - use with Easy-Mark software and laser/ink jet printer.
Panduit	C288X040Y1J	Faceplate labels for double gang stainless - use with Easy-Mark software and laser/ink jet printer.
Panduit	S100X650YAJ	Cable label for indoor/outdoor tight-buffered armored fiber optic cable. For use with Easy-Mark software and ink jet printer.
Panduit	S100X160YAJ and NWSLC-3Y	Label and turn-tell sleeve for labeling fiber jumpers. For use with Easy-Mark software and ink jet printer.
Panduit	C200X100FJJ	1" high, white, vinyl tape labels for labeling grounding busbars, racks, cabinets and pathways. For use with laser/ink jet printer.
		NETWORK LABELING – HANDHELD LABELER
Panduit	LS8EQ-KIT-ACS	Panduit PanTher hand-held label printing system in kit. Includes LS8EQ printer with QWERTY keypad, one cassette of S100X150VAC self-laminating labels, six AA alkaline batteries, LS8E-ACS, LS8-CASE, LS8-PCKIT, LS8-IB, LS8-WS, quick reference card and operator's manual. USE FOR LABELS THAT MUST BE PRINTED ON THE JOB SITE.
Panduit	S100X150VAC	Self-laminating cable labels for Category 6 cable for use with PanTher LS8E hand-held printer.
Panduit	C261X035Y1C	Handheld printer labels for modular faceplate patch panels.
Panduit	C195X040Y1C	Faceplate labels for single gang stainless - use with PanTher handheld labeler.
Panduit	C288X040Y1C	Faceplate labels for double gang stainless - use with PanTher handheld labeler.
Panduit	S100X650VAC	Cable label for indoor/outdoor tight-buffered armored fiber optic cable. For use with handheld labeler.
Panduit	S100X160VAC and NWSLC-3Y	Label and turn-tell sleeve for labeling fiber jumpers. For use with hand-held labeler.
Panduit	T100X000VPC-BK	1" high, continuous black on white, vinyl tape labels for labeling racks, cabinets and pathways with PanTher LS8E handheld labeler.
		PHYSICAL SECURITY LOCKING DEVICES
Panduit	PSL-DCJB-C	Package of 100 RJ45 jack blockout devices and one removal tool. Color red.
Panduit	PSL-USBA-L	Package of 50 USB Type 'A' blockout devices and one removal tool. Color red.
Panduit	PSL-USBB-L	Package of 50 USB Type 'B' blockout devices and one removal tool. Color red.
Panduit	PSL-DCPLX-BL-C	Package of 100 RJ45 plug lock-in devices compatible with flush mount jacks, and one installation/removal tool. Color black.



Panduit	PSL-DCPLRX-BL-C	Package of 100 RJ45 plug lock-in devices compatible with recessed jacks, and one installation/removal tool. Color black.
		CABLE TIES – HOOK AND LOOP
Panduit	TTS-35RX0	.75" wide, continuous roll Hook and Loop Cable Ties, black. 35 ft roll. Carton qty 10 rolls.
Panduit	HLSP1.5S-X12	Plenum rated hook and loop cable ties for air return spaces. Maroon color, perforated at 6" length.
Panduit	HLSP3S-X12	Plenum rated hook and loop cable ties for air return spaces. Maroon color, perforated at 6" length.

<END OF APPENDIX A>

BLANK PAGE

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 4100

AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26, 27 & 28 basic materials and methods sections apply to work specified in this section.
- C. Refer to specification 26 0553 for conduit and junction box color requirements.
- D. All unshielded category 'UTP' and/or optical fiber cable, for AV equipment, used on this project shall match the horizontal cabling within the building.
 1. Category cables used for transporting video, audio and controls simultaneously from transmitters to receivers and/or switchers shall follow the Manufacturer's recommend cabling specifications.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. BNA Project Contact:
 1. Jaime Verhaal, CTS-D, RCDD
 - a. Phone: 801-532-2196
 - b. Email: jverhaal@bnaconsulting.com
 2. Kendall Bowman, CTS-D
 - a. Phone: 801-532-2196
 - b. Email: kbowman@bnaconsulting.com
- B. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate final inspection of the systems installed, with Audiovisual (AV) Consultant, three (3) weeks in advance.
 2. Obtain GANTT chart for construction time frame from the General Contractor.
 3. Coordinate with Electrical contractor to meet at least twice with the ceiling installer. Hold first meeting before submittal of shop drawings to coordinate the mounting condition of all ceiling-mounted AV equipment with ceiling type. During second meeting, coordinate the location of all ceiling-mounted AV equipment in each area.
 4. Meet at least once with the mechanical installer prior to fabrication and installation of duct work. Coordinate depth and location of all loudspeaker and duct work in all areas.
 5. Meet with Electrical contractor prior to pathway rough-in to coordinate AV system requirements in each area.
 6. Meet at least once, prior to rough-in, with horizontal cabling installer to verify all AV network requirements. Coordinate cable color according to specification 26 0553.
 7. Meet at least twice with owner and programmer to coordinate AV network requirements. Hold the first meeting after submittal of shop drawings to coordinate network protocols, including but not limited to: IP address schedules, MAC address schedules, patchbay schedules, security requirements, and VLANs. Hold the second meeting prior to AV system deployment.

8. Coordinate color and finish of all AV system components with Architect or Electrical contractor as appropriate.
 9. Coordinate all AV system components within millwork/furniture with millwork shop drawings prior to rough-in.
 10. Notify AV Consultant when rough-in is complete and ready to inspect. AV Consultant and Electrical Engineer to sign off on rough-in prior to rough-in resuming rough-in for typical rooms.
- C. Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all other trades for equipment locations, mounting requirements, supports and plenum space requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide the specified systems in a complete and operating condition with all necessary materials and labor to fulfill the requirements and the intent of the drawings and specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system components. Contractor shall furnish all cables, materials and equipment, whether specifically mentioned herein or not, to ensure a complete and functional system.
- B. Master quotes do not relieve contractor from performing due diligence for equipment type, equipment quantity, and quantity of room types. Any errors, conflicts, or omissions between the drawings and/or specifications and master quotes shall be the responsibility of the contractor to resolve.
- C. Bidders wishing to provide equipment other than the equipment specified shall submit proposed substitute equipment to AV Consultant eight (8) working days prior to bidding. Submittals for prior approval shall include description of equipment, design intent, complete riser diagrams for proposed equipment, equipment specifications, cut sheets of proposed equipment, reason for alternate equipment. AV Consultant may request physical equipment to test and demo. Acceptance of proposed equipment by AV Consultant shall not relieve AV contractor from responsibility to provide audio-visual systems equal to those specified in this Section. Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for providing complete and working audio-visual systems that function, control and operate in the same manner as the specified equipment. AV Consultant has final say if proposed equipment is equal to the specified equipment. Equipment that AV Consultant is not familiar with will require the contractor to provide manufacturer training at manufacturer's facility and have a manufacturer representative present at time of commissioning.
 1. Refer to section 2.2 for approved equals of basis of design equipment.
- D. Equipment submitted in the bid proposal that has not been approved by AV Consultant in writing will not be accepted and shall be replaced by approved equipment at contractors' expense. Equipment not listed within this specification, or contract documents, that is required for a complete and working system, shall be of professional grade, new and used in the same manner as needed for a complete and working system.
- E. Input plates shall match the color and style being used throughout the project.
- F. All control processors, controllers, DSPs, and Network Switches are to be on an unswitched power connection.
- G. Remove, clean, and return existing equipment not being re-used within the project.
- H. Test all audio input plates and repair if necessary.
- I. Rigging for speakers must be submitted in submittals for approval before speakers are to be hung. EASE model will be provided for speaker angles and direction.
- J. All existing conduits used by AV system are available for use. Some supplemental raceway, conduit, or wiremold may be required to accommodate new equipment.

1.4 DEFINITION OF TERMS:

- A. Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Engineer's action on the Contractor's applications and requests, is limited to the Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Configure: The term "Configures" or "Configuration" is used to describe set up of components which includes menu based settings, image alignment, dip switches, setup wizards, EDID, etc. required for standard functionality.
- C. Contractor: the term "Contractor" refers to the company contracted to perform the work within this specification and associated documents.
- D. Directed: Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean "directed by the Engineer," "requested by the Engineer," and similar phrases.
- E. Furnish, Install, and Provide: Refer to 26 0500 for definition.
- F. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.
- G. Graphical User Interface (GUI): The term "Graphical User Interface (GUI)" is used to describe the user interface from a touch screen. This is a custom interface provided with the programming of the system.
- H. Indicated: The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- I. Installer: An "Installer" is the Contractor, or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
- J. Programming: The term "Programming" is used to describe writing computer code or a sequence of logic to perform an operation from a triggering event. Programming will be installed on a control processor or similar platform identified within the documents.
- K. Programmer: the term "Programmer" is the company or entity engaged by the programming company, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, for providing the programming services.
- L. Regulation: The term "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- M. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for "substitutions."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer:
 - 1. Integrating firm shall have worked satisfactorily for a minimum of five (5) years of completing systems equal to this scope, quality, type and complexity.
 - 2. Key personnel assigned to the project shall each have minimum of ten (10) years of experience in completing systems equal to this scope, quality, type and complexity.

3. Contractor shall be a factory authorized distributor of all equipment specified for the geographical area of the project.
 4. Contractor shall maintain complete installation and service facilities for the duration of the project contract.
 5. Contractor shall have current manufacturer certificates for all AV systems and equipment listed within this specification.
 6. Contractor shall be in good standing with the owner.
 7. Contractors that do not meet the above requirements cannot bid on this project.
- B. Contractor must follow the standards described within:
1. BICSI/AVIXA AV Design Reference manual.
 2. ANSI/AVIXA 2M-2010 Standard guide for Audiovisual Systems Design and Coordination Processes.
 3. ANSI/AVIXA 10:2013 Audiovisual Systems Performance Verification Guide.
- C. All work shall be done by expert technicians qualified in the field with knowledge of specified systems. Workmanship shall comply with industry best practices concerning grounding, shielding, cable dressing, cable termination and equipment mounting.
- D. PRE-APPROVED INSTALLERS:
1. AVI-SPL
 2. Ford AV
 3. GenComm
 4. Hunt Electric
 5. IES Communications
 6. LINX
 7. Marshall Industries
 8. Performance Audio
 9. Summit Fire
 10. TVS Pro
 11. Wasatch Electric
 12. WEBB AV
 13. Bids submitted by non-approved installers will not be accepted.
 14. Bidders not pre-approved shall submit in writing the following for review at least eight (8) working days prior to bid:
 - a. List of qualifications including:
 - i. Industries certifications including manufacturers.
 - ii. Approved resale manufacturers.
 - b. Past and current projects within the last five (5) years similar in scope and size.
 - c. Three (3) Different referrals from the owners of three (3) different projects within the last five (5) years.

1.6 SUBMITTALS: Refer to specification 26 0502 for shop drawing submittal requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion against defective materials, inferior workmanship or improper installation

adjustment. Guarantee shall cover all parts and labor, etc. required to maintain the functionality at the time of system completion.

1. System completion shall be signed off by the programmer, contractor, and the owner. At that time the system will be considered complete.
- B. If system failure causes the audiovisual system to be inoperative or unusable for its intended purpose, contractor, when notified of the problem, shall repair the system to be operational and usable within three (3) business days. If defective components cannot be repaired in time, provide temporary equipment as required.
- C. Programming warranty includes the following:
 1. Lighting control: limited to 1 change after completion sign off. AV system integration is limited to only recalling presets. Refer to section 3.1.K for lighting integration requirements. GUI: limited to button rearrangement.
 2. Manufacturer defective equipment shall be reprogrammed as needed.
 - a. If temporary equipment is needed in the interim, it shall be programmed by the AV contractors inhouse team as part of the warranty.
- D. Contractor shall honor equipment warranties for term established by manufacturer if greater than warranty time frame mentioned above.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All equipment shall be installed as shown on the drawings and in strict accordance with the specifications. Any errors, conflicts, or omissions discovered in the specifications or the drawings shall be submitted in writing to the AV Consultant for clarification.
- B. Equipment lists are provided to identify quality and functional expectations. They may not be complete. Coordinate with devices shown on drawings, system risers and equipment lists for system intent. Provide a complete and functional system as described within the construction documents.

2.2 MANUFACTURER APPROVED EQUALS:

- A. The Manufacturers listed below have the potential to be considered equals, as it relates to the system design intent and the equipment specified herein. Refer to section 1.3.C. for substitution requirements. Any equipment chosen as equal to what has been specified in section 2.4 will be the responsibility of the AV Integrator to coordinate all resulting changes and guarantee a complete and functional system e.g. rough-in requirements, programming, etc. Please note that some components have been chosen over others for features and/or size limitations. Equipment listed below with an asterisk have feature and/or size limitations and may not be substituted.
 1. Assisted Listening Systems – Listen Technologies, Williams AV
 2. Cables – Belden, Crestron, Extron, Gepco/General, Ice, Kramer, Liberty, and Westpenn cables
 3. Equipment racks – AtlasIED, Chief, Lowell and Middle Atlantic
 4. Mounts – Chief and Premier mounts
 5. Networked Audio – Attero tech (QSC), Extron, and RDL
 6. Projection Screens – Da-Lite, Draper and Stewart Filmscreen
 7. Wall plates – Attero tech (QSC), Crestron, Extron, RCI Custom, Liberty Panelcrafters and RDL

2.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The equipment specified in this document aims to fulfill the intended functional requirements by precisely identifying the necessary equipment. Depending on the timing of component orders and the project timeline, there may be instances where certain equipment needs to be replaced with newer models. In the event that the indicated equipment is unavailable or has been replaced, the supplier or contractor shall provide a new model that offers comparable functionality.
- B. Loudspeakers:
 - 1. Provide applicable mounting equipment as needed, including but not limited to; back boxes, mounting hardware, safety equipment, and seismic restraints.
- C. Video Signal:
 - 1. The equipment listed below is considered to be equal replacement parts for a point-to-point video solution as it relates to the system design intent. Equipment listed in section 2.4 override the equipment listed below.
 - a. Cable Equalizer for cable lengths exceeding 30' but no more than 75' or that have more than two (2) union connections. Connect to external power supply and do not use the 5 volts within the HDMI cable.
 - i. Extron – HD 4K 101 Plus or Kramer – PT-3H2
 - b. Point to point HDBaseT extension, 18 Gbps, 4k60 4:4:4 at 100 Meters:
 - i. Crestron – DM-TX-4KZ-100-C-1G with DM-RMC-4KZ-100-C. or Extron – DTP2 T 211 with DTP2 R 211.
 - 2. HDMI cables intended for client device connection and that are less than 15' shall be a flexible cable and support 18 Gbps, 4k60 4:4:4 for the entire length of the cable.
 - 3. Equipment that is not preapproved by the AV Consultant in writing will not be accepted and will be replaced with the approved equipment at no cost to the Owner.
- D. Audio Signal:
 - 1. The equipment listed below is considered to be equal replacement parts for a point-to-point video solution as it relates to the system design intent. Equipment listed in section 2.4 override the equipment listed below.
 - a. Passive or Active audio summing adapter. Extron – ASA 131 or RDL – STA-1
 - b. Isolation transformer: RDL – EZ-HK1
- E. Cables grouped together shall be dressed in expandable nylon loom, similar to Techflex - Flexo
- F. Provide virtual touch panel for windows, and/or Mac, controller for full control of the system.
 - 1. Virtual touch panel shall be able to mimic every Touch Panel in the system, and give full control over the touch panel in each room.
 - 2. Virtual touch panel shall be password protected and used for tech support only within the company.
- G. Equipment Racks:
 - 1. All AV equipment racks within this specification shall have the following accessories and/or features, either rack mountable or built into the rack, depending on the model of the rack. Refer to bid documents for all rack mounted equipment.

Provide the following accessories as referred to in elevations. RUs are indicated in the elevations and noted with a # symbol in the part number.

2. General Equipment

- a. Shelving: Middle Atlantic – SS; 1RU shelf.
- b. Drawers:
 - i. Nonlocking: Middle Atlantic – D#
 - ii. Locking: Middle Atlantic – D#LK
- c. Header panel, located at the top of the rack, AV contractor to submit their logo to RCI for inclusion in the Header panel. If AV contractor has another company that makes the Header panel, provide that information to the AV Consultant.
 - i. RCI Custom – BNA001-200120MM-01
- d. Blank plates: Middle Atlantic – EB#
- e. Surge protection for all devices located within the rack. Surge protector shall be: 20 AMPs, rack mountable or mount to a side rail and at least 1,000 joules of protection.
 - i. Recommended Surge protector is Middle Atlantic – PD-920R-SP. Additional acceptable manufacturers are: Furman, Juice Goose, TrippLite and SurgeX.
- f. Horizontal, vertical, and entry cable management.
 - i. All cabling shall be straight off of the back of equipment to horizontal supports connected to equipment rack. Cabling shall follow support to vertical supports when going into other components and/or out of the equipment rack.
 - ii. Cabling secured to other cabling and supported from the connector is not acceptable.
 - iii. Separate AC power and other signal types from each other.
- g. Provide 20 Amp rated power strips as necessary.
- h. Sequencers:
 - i. Provide a Middle Atlantic – PDS-620R or Furman – CN-2400S Sequencer.
 - ii. All equipment racks with the following equipment shall have a sequencer within the equipment rack. AV integrator to follow industry standards when using sequencers.
 1. Amplifiers
 2. Video processors without control processors
 3. Wireless Mics
- i. Uninterrupted power supply (UPS)
 - i. Provide a Middle Atlantic – UPX-RLNK-1500R-2 UPS.
 - ii. All equipment racks with the following equipment shall have a UPS within the equipment rack.
 1. Video Processors
 2. DSP
 3. Network Switches
 4. Control Processors
- j. Active Thermal Management

- i. Solid rear door.
- ii. Fan kit totaling 190 CFM mounted on the top face of the equipment rack.
 - 1. Thermostatic fan controller (set temperature range between 80 degrees and 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - 2. Fan guards
 - 3. Recommend equipment are Middle Atlantic – QBP-2 Blower panel or Middle Atlantic – CAB-COOL50 Cabinet Cooler.
- iii. Blank panels on the front of the equipment rack in all unused rack spaces.
- iv. Solid blank panels in unused rack spaces in top six (6) racks spaces.
- v. Stack power amplifiers with 1 open rack space between.
- vi. Provide active thermal management in the following equipment racks in the following systems.
 - 1. Gymnasium System
- k. Passive Thermal Management
 - i. Vented rear door with no less than 60% open area.
 - ii. Solid blank panels on the front of the rack in all unused rack spaces.
 - iii. Stack power amplifiers without open rack space between.
 - iv. Top of equipment cabinet to be open or vented.
 - v. Provide passive thermal management in all racks unless noted above.

2.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIRED PER ROOM TYPE

KIVA EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE			
TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MANFR.	MODEL NO.
M2	DUAL MICROPHONE INPUT, WALL PLATE WITH SOLDER CONNECTIONS	RDL	D-XLR2F
TxH	HDMI INPUT, WALL PLATE WITH DTP TRANSMITTER	EXTRON	DTP T HWP 4K 331 D
Rx	VIDEO RECEIVER, DTP	EXTRON	DTP HDMI 4K 230 RX
BXT	AES-67/DANTE, 2-GANG WALL PLATE, WITH 4 CH INPUT, BLUETOOTH, L/R-RCA, L/R-3.5mm, 2 CH OUTPUT, L/R-3.5mm	QSC	unD6IO-BT
TP7	TOUCH PANEL, 7" DIAGONAL, POE WALL MOUNT	QSC	TSC-70-G3
	GPIO 8x8 NETWORK EXPANDER	QSC	QIO-GP8X8
CON	48 CHANNEL / 36 BUS DIGITAL MIXER, 32 ONBOARD MIC PREAMPS, 33 FADERS / 6 LAYERS 96kHz FPGA PROCESSING	ALLEN & HEATH	SQ-7
	DANTE MODULE FOR SQ SERIES MIXERS	ALLEN & HEATH	SQ DANTE

C6S	LOUDSPEAKER, RECESSED CEILING, 120°, 91 dB, 109 dB MAX, 65 Hz - 20 KHz ±3dB, 70V/8Ω, DRIVERS: 1x6.5" LF, 1x1" MHF, TAPS (7.5, 15, 30, 60) @70v, PWR RATING: 120W PROGRAM	SONANCE	PS-C63RT (WHITE)
P6	LOUDSPEAKER, 6", PENDANT 120 DEGREE COVERAGE	SONANCE	PS-P63T (WHITE)
S3	LOUDSPEAKER, CABINET, 90° X 60°, 104 dB, 134 dB MAX, 81 Hz - 20 KHz ±10dB, 16Ω, DRIVERS: 2x8" WOOFER, 1.7" HF/LF COAXIAL PWR RATING: 250 W to 500 W	FULCRUM	RX6 (WHITE)
S1	LOUDSPEAKER, CABINET, 60° X 45°, 102 dB, 132 dB MAX, 78 Hz - 20 KHz ±10dB, 8Ω, DRIVERS: 12x" WOOFER, 1.7" HF/LF COAXIAL PWR RATING: 400 W to 800 W	FULCRUM	CX1265 (WHITE)
S2	SUBWOOFER, CABINET, 103 dB, 143 dB MAX, 24 Hz - 152 Hz ±10dB, 8Ω, DRIVERS: 2x12" LF PWR RATING: 2400 W to 3600 W	FULCRUM	CS212L (WHITE)
	PROJECTOR SHORT-THROW MOUNT, WALL-MOUNTED.	CHIEF	WM220S RPAUW
P1	LCD, 8,500 lm, WUXGA w/ENHANCED 4K, LASER, 1-DVI-D, 1-HDMI, 1-HDBaseT, 1-VGA, 3-USB, 1-COM, 1-LAN, 1-AUDIO OUT, 45° V / 30° H LENS SHIFT	EPSON	EB-PU1008W w/ LENS: ELPLM11 (4.85-7.38)
SC1	CEILING, MOTORIZED, 16x10, 182" SCREEN W/HD PRO 1.0 MATERIAL SIGHTLINE CABLE DROP	DA-LITE	TENSIONED ADVANTAGE SERIES - DL15035L
END OF SCHEDULE			

RACK 1 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE			
TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MANFR.	MODEL NO.
	DRAWER, PULL OUT, RACK MOUNT LATCHING W/LOCK, 4RU	MIDDLE ATLANTIC	D4LK
	BNA LOGO BLANK PANEL, 1RU WITH RJ45 KEYSTONE JACK FOR SERVICE PORT AND PATCH CABLE TO ETHERNET SWITCH	RCI CUSTOM	BNA001-200120MM-01
	SMART SEQUENCING POWER CONDITIONER, 20A, 9 OUTLETS	FURMAN	CN-2400S
WMH	WIRELESS HANDHELD MICROPHONE TRANSMITTER WITH CAPSULE	SHURE	SLXD2/SM58 QTY: (4)
WMB	WIRELESS BODYPACK TRANSMITTER	SHURE	SLXD1 QTY: (16)
WMR	QUAD-CHANNEL DIGITAL WIRELESS RECEIVER	SHURE	SLXD4QDAN+--G57 QTY: (4)
	RECHARGABLE BATTERY PACK (SHURE - SLXD)	SHURE	SB903 QTY. (24)
	8-BAY BATTERY CHARGER (SHURE - SB903)	SHURE	SBC80-903-US QTY: 1 PER (8) SB903B
AT	ANTENNA DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM	SHURE	UA844+SWB

	HEADSET MICROPHONE, OMNI, BEIGE	POINT SOURCE	CO-8WS PROVIDE (19)
ALS	ASSISTED LISTENING PRIME LEVEL III STATIONARY RF SYSTEM- 72 MHZ INCLUDING: TRANSMITTER ANTENNA KIT RACK MOUNTING KIT RECEIVERS EAR SPEAKERS NECK LOOP LANYARDS 2M DUAL RCA CABLE 12-UNIT CHARGING TRAY NOTIFICATION SIGNAGE KIT	LISTEN TECHNOLOGIES	LS-55-072 INCLUDING: (1) LT-800-072-01 W/RACK KIT (1) LA-122 (1) LPT-A107-B (1) LA-381-01 (1) LA-304 (#) LR-4200-072 (PER ADA REQ) (#) LA-401 (PER Rx QTY) (#) LA-430 (PER ADA REQ) (#) LA-423 (PER Rx QTY)
BXT	AES-67/DANTE, 2-GANG WALL PLATE, WITH 4 CH INPUT, BLUETOOTH, L/R-RCA, L/R- 3.5mm, 2 CH OUTPUT, L/R-3.5mm	QSC	unD6IO-BT
	NETWORK SWITCH, MANAGED, PoE+, 480W (24) 1GB AND 4SFP+ PORTS	NETGEAR	M4250-26G4XF-POE+
	VIDEO SWITCHER, 8 INPUT HDBaseT OUTPUT, SCALING W/ CONTROL PROCESSOR & AMP	EXTRON	IN1608 xi
	UNIFIED CORE WITH 24 LOCAL AUDIO I/O CHANNELS, 128X128 TOTAL NETWORK I/O CHANNELS WITH 8X8 SOFTWARE-BASED DANTE LICENSE INCLUDED, USB AV BRIDGING, DUAL LAN PORTS, POTS AND VOIP TELEPHONY, NO GPIO, 16 NEXT- GENERATION AEC PROCESSORS, 1RU.	QSC	CORE 110F-V2 (INCLUDE UCI AND SCRIPTING LICENSES)
END OF SCHEDULE			

RACK 2 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE			
TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MANFR.	MODEL NO.
	BNA LOGO BLANK PANEL, 1RU WITH RJ45 KEYSTONE JACK FOR SERVICE PORT AND PATCH CABLE TO ETHERNET SWITCH	RCI CUSTOM	BNA001-200120MM-01
	SMART SEQUENCING POWER CONDITIONER, 20A, 9 OUTLETS	FURMAN	CN-2400S
	NETWORK SWITCH, MANAGED, PoE+, 240W (8) 1GB POE+ AND 2X1G +2SFP+ PORTS	NETGEAR	M4250-10G2XF-POE+
1A	9000W, 4-CHANNEL FIXED INSTALLATION AMPLIFIER	POWERSOFT	UNICA 4L 9K4
1C	320W, 2-CHANNEL COMPACT AMPLIFIER w/DSP	POWERSOFT	MEZZO 322 A
1B	600W, 4-CHANNEL COMPACT AMPLIFIER w/DSP	POWERSOFT	MEZZO 604 AD
END OF SCHEDULE			

AV SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING			
TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MANFR.	MODEL NO.

	AV SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING ALLOWANCE REFER TO SECTION 3.3 FOR SCOPE OF PROGRAMMING	BNA CONSULTING	\$10,500.00 SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING ALLOWANCE
END OF SCHEDULE			

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF AV SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide AV systems and ancillary equipment as indicated on drawings and in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s written instructions, the NEC, and with industry best practices.
- B. Coordinate all work performed by other contractors pertaining to the AV system, including raceways, electrical boxes and fittings.
- C. Video systems.
 - 1. HDCP:
 - a. All equipment within the signal path must be capable of processing HDCP-compliant material.
 - b. All switcher, scalers, transmitters, and receivers shall reflect the HDCP compliance of the endpoint/display(s).
 - c. HDCP shall be disabled in the switcher/scaler when a non-HDCP-compliant endpoint/display is used.
 - 2. EDID Strategy:
 - a. Permanent video sources shall be set manually within the equipment to output their native resolution. Video properties shall not rely on EDID.
 - b. Portable video sources and wall plates shall use EDID tables within the switcher/scaler for preferred video properties. The EDID table shall be set with the following settings:
 - i. Most common resolutions within the display’s aspect ratio.
 - 1. 1920 x 1200 (WUXGA) 60Hz
 - 2. 1920 x 1080 (HDTV), 120Hz
 - ii. 1280 x 800 (WXGA), 60Hz, and RGB Color Space
 - iii. Audio: refer to control section for audio requirements. This will include mono, Stereo, Surround sound, etc.. All audio will be 44,100 Hz, 16 bit unless otherwise noted.
- D. Pathway Requirements:
 - 1. General:
 - a. All pathways shall be designed, constructed, grounded and installed in accordance with all recommendations delineated within TIA 569-B and Standard TIA 942.
 - b. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. Field coordinate alternate pathway requirements with other trades onsite. New pathways shall not exceed distance limitations defined within this

specification. Notify the Engineer of the changes for final approval prior to proceeding with the change.

2. Conduits:

- a. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 1-1" EMT conduit from device to accessible ceiling space unless otherwise noted. Then utilize non-continuous cable support from devices to connecting device. Refer to AV symbol schedule for specific conduit requirements.
 - i. Provide non-continuous open top cable supports every 5' above accessible ceiling.
- b. Provide conduit from device to device in open and/or exposed ceilings. Ceilings with clouds are considered open/exposed ceiling.
- c. Achieve the best direct route parallel with building lines with no single bend greater than 90 degrees or an aggregate of bends in excess of 180 degrees between pull points or pull boxes.
- d. Provide large radius elbows on all bends.
- e. Conduit runs shall not have continuous sections longer than 100 feet without a pull box. Refer to rough-in schedule for conduit fill capacity.
- f. AV conduits should not be routed over or adjacent to heat sources such as boilers, hot water lines, or steam lines. Neither should they be routed near large motors, generators, photocopy equipment, or electrical power cabling and transformers.
- g. After installation, conduits shall be clean, dry, unobstructed, capped for protection, labeled for identification, reamed and fitted with bushings.
- h. A 200lb pull cord (nylon, 1/8" minimum) shall be installed in any empty conduit.

3. Open Top Cable Support Requirements:

- a. Non-continuous cable supports shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables
- b. Non-continuous cable supports shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.

4. Pull Box Requirements:

- a. NEC sized pull boxes are not acceptable. Follow BICSI and EIA/TIA 569-B guidelines for pull box sizing.
- b. Provide pull boxes in sections of conduit that are 100 feet or longer, contain more than two 90 degree bends, or contain a reverse bend.
- c. Conduits that enter a pull box from opposite ends should be aligned.
- d. Pull boxes shall have a length 12 times the diameter of the largest conduit.
- e. All pull boxes must be accessible.

E. Cabling System:

1. Follow T568B scheme for copper category cabling terminations.
2. Provide a minimum 6" service loop in each AV system junction box. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall boxes if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding manufacturers bend radius.

3. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 3 inches shall be maintained between cable supports and false ceiling. At no point shall cable(s) rest on lay-in ceiling grids or panels.
 4. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
 5. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid seismic support wires or lighting fixture seismic support wires. Where support for AV cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.
 6. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
 7. Pulling tension for balanced twisted pair shall not exceed 25lbf and for optical fiber shall not exceed 50lbf.
 8. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 0.125". The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.
 9. Cable shall not be draped on, tied or otherwise secured to electrical conduit, plumbing, ventilation ductwork or any other equipment. Cable shall be secured to building supports or hangers or to additional blocks or anchors specifically installed for this purpose.
 10. Group multiple cabling together with expandable nylon loom, similar to Techflex - Flexo, when cabling exists a cavity and connects to a device. Cabling within a lectern, podium or millwork shall have expandable nylon loom sleeve as well.
- F. Grounding System:
1. All grounding and bonding shall be done according to ANSI J-STD-607-A, TIA 942, and NEC.
 2. All cabinets/racks shall utilize paint piercing grounding washers, to be used where rack sections bolt together, on both sides, under the head of the bolt and between the nut and rack.
 3. All racks shall further utilize a full-length rack ground strip attached to the rear of the side rail with the thread-forming screws provided to ensure metal-to-metal contact. Similar to Panduit RGS.
 4. All active equipment shall be bonded to ground. If the equipment manufacturer provides a location for mounting a grounding connection, that connection shall be utilized. All active equipment shall be bonded using the appropriate jumper for the equipment being installed using the thread-forming screws. Similar to Panduit RG.
 5. Racks shall have individual, appropriately sized conductors bonded to the grounding backbone. Do not bond racks or cabinets serially – daisy-chained rack grounds will not be accepted.
 6. Refer to electrical diagrams for additional ground connection requirements.
- G. Cabling groups and conduit separation:
1. Refer to "CABLING GROUPS AND CONDUIT SEPARATION SCHEDULE", located on the drawings
- H. Firmly secure all equipment in place that is not intended for portability.
- I. Mount projectors permanently and provide mechanical index ensuring precise alignment of the projected image.

- J. Provide adequate structural support for AV system components. Provide fastenings and supports with a safety load factor of at least five.

3.2 LABELING

- A. The contractor shall develop and submit for approval a labeling system for the cable installation. The Owner will negotiate an appropriate labeling scheme with the contractor. At a minimum, the labeling system shall clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cables, panels and wall plates. The labeling system shall designate the cables origin and destination and a unique identifier for the cable within the system. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme.
- B. All AV pathways, cables, connecting hardware, equipment, racks, patch panels, outlet/connectors, and grounding system shall be labeled in accordance with TIA/EIA 606-A.
- C. All labels shall meet UL 969 requirements for legibility, defacement and adhesion requirements. Handwritten, Ink, or Laser Printing labels are not allowed. Labels shall be uniform in physical size and text height with minimal blank space. Provide labels using thermal transfer print. Heat shrinking or wraparound labels are required, flag style labels are not allowed.
- D. Provide laminated plans (minimum size 11x17) of all AV as-built plans (including one-line diagrams) in each and every AV Rack.
- E. Label each equipment with the date (month/year) that it was installed along with the IP address, if applicable, and equipment type.

3.3 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONALITY:

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. The control processing and digital signal processing programming required for AV sub-systems as defined in section 2.4 of this specification shall be completed by BNA Consulting.
 - a. The General AV sub-systems require configuration and are not included in BNA's programming scope of work.
 - b. Configuring of system components will be part of the Contractors scope of work. Contractor shall provide IP address, MAC address, Serial numbers, etc to BNA for coordination with the program.
 - c. IP address will be coordinated by the programmer and shared with contractor for implementation into specific devices.
 - d. If the contractor chooses to provide their own programming services, it must match the functional intent as defined by BNA Consulting exactly. No exceptions.
 - 2. The successful bidder for this specification section (27 4100) shall contract BNA Consulting for performance AV programming services.
 - a. The allowance defined in section 2.4 for the performance AV systems programming services shall be included in the bid as a line item.
 - b. Contracting shall take place once shop drawings are submitted. The Programming phase shall begin upon final review of AV contractor shop drawings.
 - 3. Control programs & DSP configuration programs shall be designed to match the schematic system wiring as shown in approved shop drawings.

4. The AV contractor must field wire each system in accordance with the final reviewed shop drawings.
 - a. Any deviations made to shop approved shop drawings will be subject to additional programming service fees.
 5. Before programming services commence, the AV contractor shall confirm that all connections are complete, and all equipment is powered up and functional.
 - a. Written documentation including site progress photos shall be provided to BNA Consulting prior to commencement of the programming phase.
- B. CONTRACTOR SCOPE OF WORK:
1. Configuration:
 - a. The following is expected to be complete prior to implementation of the program. Testing of the system settings shall be confirmed by the installer.
 - b. Component Configuration requirements:
 - i. Setup wizard is complete and ready for functionality.
 - ii. Image set to Dot to Dot and aligned with the screen surface.
 - iii. Device controls are set as identified in the signal flows ie: RS-232, IR, Relay, Contact, or IP controls.
 - iv. Limit settings on screens, shades, etc..
 - v. Turning off ECO mode.
 - vi. Dip switches, dials, and manual settings on devices.
 - vii. Device network settings, IP Static/DHCP, Domain, Subnet, etc.
 1. These will be provided by the programmer for the AV installer to configure prior to implementation of the program.
 2. Network connection and power for devices are expected to be ready for testing.
 3. IGMP for Dante/QES-67 settings
 4. QOS Settings to match traffic requirements
 - viii. Configuration of the Controller processor/controlling device will be by the AV programmer in the AV installers local facility.
 - c. Coordinate with the programmer on programming testing prior to installation.
- C. PROGRAMMER SCOPE OF WORK:
1. The Programmer shall be responsible for providing programming services for the following systems. All other systems not specifically mentioned below shall be covered by the contractor.
 - a. Multipurpose room / Gym
 - b. Auditorium
 - c. LIST ROOMS/SYSTEMS HERE THAT THE PROGRAMMER WILL BE WORKING ON.
 2. The Programmer check list shall be complete prior to the programmer arriving to the site, anything that is not completed when the Programmer arrives will result in an additional site charge covered by the AV Contractor.

3.4 CYBER SECURITY

- A. Contractor shall change all default username and passwords for all network devices provided. A Strong Password should include at a minimum the following:
 - 1. Be at least 12 characters in length
 - 2. Contain both upper and lowercase alphabetic characters (e.g. A-Z, a-z)
 - 3. Have at least one numerical character (e.g. 0-9)
 - 4. Have at least one special character (e.g. ~!@#\$\$%^&*()_-=)
 - 5. Cannot contain full words
- B. No written username or passwords shall be located in any areas of installation.
- C. Network devices to be set up on a separate network other than owner's LAN ensuring no internal or external users can access system without authorization.
- D. Follow manufacturers hardening guide and use best industry practices to secure network and devices provided by contractor and associated with system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. TESTING:
 - 1. Refer To Section 27 4101 For Additional Requirements.
- B. At the time of final commissioning, if the AV consultant determines that the systems are not sufficiently complete to do a final punch list, and was not notified at least three (3) days prior to the visit, then a return visit will be required. The AV Consultant's return visit will be paid for in advance by the AV integrator at a flat rate of \$1,200 per person, at no cost to the owner.

3.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

3.7 TRAINING:

- A. Provide two (2) sessions of two (2) hours each of training on the operation of each system, at job site, at no cost to owner. Systems shall be complete and have been finalized by the AV Consultant prior to training.
- B. Training shall be recorded using a video recording device that support a minimum resolution of 1080P/60 with an integrated microphone connection for an external microphone and a camera tri-pod mount. Presenter shall be wearing a lapel microphone that connects to the recording device and a Tri-pod shall be used for stabilizing the recording device. Recordings that are shaky, poor audio and/or video quality, incomplete, or other issues will not be accepted and the contractor will be responsible for providing a new recording and training within five (5) business days of notification. Provide a digital copy, in MP4 format, on a USB flash drive to the Owner and AV Consultant. Also locate a USB flash drive with the training videos, programming, etc. in the as-built drawer of the main equipment rack. Digital copies sent as a link are not acceptable. Identify within the Operating and Maintenance manuals, in the first section, where the flash drive is stored. Clearly label the flash drive as training videos. The second training shall take place within a month of the first training and all questions shall be answered.
- C. Contractor shall be present at the first performance using the system within rooms listed below. Owner will coordinate with contractor 3 weeks in advance for personal trained on the system to help with the show and be onsite in case there are any problems. AV Contractor to provide this within his bid.
 - 1. Auditorium

3.8 RECORD DRAWINGS: Refer to Section 26 0502 for requirements.

END OF SECTION 27 4100

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 27 4101

AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEM INTEGRATOR VERIFICATION CHECKLIST

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-27 4100 section apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. This Document is intended to be completed and supplied to the AV Consultant prior to the final punch visit. Refer to specification 27 4100 for system components.
- B. Installing contractor shall make copies of this document for large systems. Include all copies in the O & Ms and provide all copies to the AV Consultant.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Refer to “INTEGRATOR VERIFICATION CHECKLIST” at the end of this section, for system verification requirements. Fill out the form and return to the AV Consultant prior to the final punch.
- B. Upon completion of installation of each system and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units on site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with testing.
- C. Before inspection by owner and AV Consultant, and after completion of the installation, conduct system tests and make necessary corrections for proper system operation.
- D. Adjust, balance and align equipment for optimum quality and to meet the manufacturer’s published specifications.
- E. All limiters and/or compressors shall be set to prevent operators from over-adjusting sound levels and damaging system components, while maintaining the highest amount of gain possible.
- F. System shall have no audible hum, noise, RFI, or distortion when operating under normal conditions. System shall reproduce material at the loudspeakers rated output level without audible distortion. All input levels shall be pre-set so system may be operated without causing unstable feedback under normal use.
- G. System shall have no image distortion, hum bars, color shift, or any other picture distortion while operating under normal conditions. Provide cable equalizers or an HDBaseT video solution. Cable equalizer shall be located near display and powered, on all cables that are more than 30 feet in length or with more than four (4) connection points. Refer to section 2.3.B in this specification for a list of pre-approved equipment. Adjust gain controls for optimum signal-to-noise with 0 dBu at a line-level input.
- H. Perform polarity checks of loudspeaker lines by means of a polarity tester or use DC source at one end of each line and a voltmeter at the other end. Loudspeaker lines shall be identically polarized with respect to color coding.
- I. Loose parts and poor workmanship or soldering shall be replaced.
- J. Sweep Loudspeaker systems with high-level sine wave or 1/3 octave pink noise source. Correct causes of buzzes or rattles related to Loudspeakers or enclosures. Notify owner

of external causes of buzzes or rattles.

- K. Equalize the loudspeakers to produce less than 6 dB total variation between 500 Hz and 8000 Hz (+/- 3 dB).
- L. Contractor shall provide system testing as described herein using up-to-date and industry accepted test equipment appropriate to the types of links being tested and in accordance with the latest edition of IEC 61935-1. AV Contractor shall own and have access to a handheld Quantum Data 780C tester to allow for on-site verification testing and troubleshooting of HDMI and digital video networks and analog video displays. All test equipment used shall be factory calibrated within one year of use with references set daily prior to testing.
- M. Contractor shall provide HDCP compliant device with digital cables, and digital HDCP content for testing of routing and HDCP compliant distribution and switching. Also provide analog VGA output equipment for testing of video switching, scaling, and distribution if analog is included with this project.
- N. Horizontal cabling contractor shall test all twisted pair cabling used within the AV system following the standards in specification 27 1500 under the testing section. Provide documentation of testing to AV Consultant prior to final walk through.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR VERIFICATION CHECKLIST

Project Title		Date	
City, State		Integrator	
Room/Area			

Audio/Video Signal Processors/Switchers					
Location	Rack #	Manufacturer & Model #	Serial #	Total Channels (In, Out)	Unused Channels (In, Out)

Power Amplifiers						
Location	Rack #	Amp #	Manufacturer & Model #	Serial #	Total Channels	Watts/Channel

Owner Signature: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

Personal Delivering Equipment: _____

General Items

Title	Description	Initial	Notes
Labeling	Verify that all cabling, equipment, and wall plates are labeled per specifications and as noted on drawings		
Cable management	Verify that proper cable management has been provided and that everything looks well-ordered.		
Power	Verify that power supplies are secured and in an accessible area.		
Sequencer	Verify that the sequencer(s) are setup correctly for industry standard power on/off function.		
Cyber Security	Verify that all default passwords have been changed. Provide all login information to the owner representative		
System testing	Verify that all systems have been tested and are in working order.		
System Certification	Verify system has been tested with industry standard testing equipment including the use of Quantum Data 780C		
Cabling	Verify that all cabling on the project meets the document requirements.		
Network	Verify that the owner has all of the needed information for all devices on the network. Provide this information to the owner via a spread sheet.		
Network	Verify that all IP address are within the owner's network scheme.		
Network	Verify that VLANS are setup as indicated in drawings and within owner's network infrastructure		
System One-lines	Verify that each equipment rack contains a set of one-lines diagrams for system installed. Refer to specifications for one-line requirements.		
Thermal Management	Verify active thermal management is setup correctly and working properly.		
Training	Verify training has been scheduled with the owner representative.		

Audio Performance

Title	Description	Initial	Notes
Audio Signal Distribution	Verify that audio signal is being transported and distributed according to project documentation.		
Phantom Power	Verify that the correct phantom power is provided at the correct locations according to project documentation.		
Gain Before Feedback	Verify that the audio system is capable of reproducing speech above nominal operating levels without audible distortion or feedback.		
Rough Balance (input)	Verify that all inputs have the same nominal level.		
Gain Structure	Verify that proper gain structure has been followed from each input to output		
Rough EQ	In systems with equalization capability, equalize the loudspeakers to produce less than 6 dB total variation between 500 Hz and 8000 Hz (+/- 3 dB).		
DSP Programming	Verify that DSP systems have been programmed to allow signal routing, balance, and EQ. DSP programming should be saved in editable form prior to final commissioning visit.		
Rough Balance (output)	Verify that loudspeaker zones reproduce program content at the same level (+/- 1 dB).		
Emergency Muting	Verify that any required muting or operational changes are in accordance with location regulations in the event of a life safety or similar emergency.		
Assistive Listening	Verify that the assistive listening system functions as a complete personal listening system at specified levels without distortion or excessive background noise.		
Loudspeakers	Verify that there is no hum, noise, RFI, or distortion when operating under normal conditions.		
Loudspeakers	Verify that there are no rattles or buzzes with a high-level sign wave or 1/3 octave pink noise.		
Loudspeaker Zoning	Verify that loudspeaker zones are assigned correctly according to project drawings and specifications.		
Loudspeaker Impedance	Verify that all loudspeaker circuits have correct impedance as defined in the project drawings and		

	specifications. Note measured impedance on previous page.		
Loudspeaker Alignment	Verify that loudspeakers are mounted and aligned as shown in project documentation.		
Loudspeaker Polarity	Verify that all loudspeakers in a given space are wired with the same polarity.		
Loudspeaker Tap Settings	Verify the tap settings on all constant voltage loudspeakers.		
Loudspeaker Delays	Verify that loudspeakers are set with the proper delay. Refer to drawings and specifications for requirements		

Control System Performance

Title	Description	Initial	Notes
Functionality	Verify that the control system functions according to project documents.		
Automatic controls	Verify that the automatic features work ie: room combining, video detection, etc..		
Lighting controls	Verify that the lighting system presents are correctly recalled by the control system as indicated in project documents.		
Shade controls	Verify that the shade controls are correctly recalled by the control system as indicated in project documents.		
Sequencer	Verify the sequencer is controlled as noted in project documents. If no specific requirements are noted, sequencer will be powered on/of from the front panel.		

Video Performance

Title	Description	Initial	Notes
Video Routing & Switching	Verify that all video signals are properly routed, switched, scaled, and displayed according to project documents.		
Projector Alignment	Verify that projectors and screens provide a projected image that is properly aligned and fills the projection area.		
Projector Alignment	Verify that projector and screen are in the correct locations, correctly aligned and keystone correction is not in use.		
Projector Interactivity	Verify that projector touch sensors are calibrated and working per manufacture instructions. Provide offset hardware as needed.		
Image Scaling	Verify that all displayed images are scaled to the full native resolution of		

	displays and projectors in all cases where scaling hardware is specified.		
Image Quality	Verify that all displayed images are correctly focused and are free from distortion.		
Aspect Ratio	Verify that all displayed images maintain the proper aspect ratio and image geometry. Key-stoning and stretching should not be used. Any exceptions to this should be noted.		
Display Image setting	Displays are set to dot to dot or full. Images shall fill the screen without cropping.		
Signal Bandwidth	Verify that all equipment from endpoint to endpoint supports the resolution/data rate as indicated in the documents.		
System Certification	Verify system has been tested with industry standard testing equipment including the use of Quantum Data 780C		

3.2 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS: Include a copy of this document within the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

END OF SECTION 27 4101

BLANK PAGE